Annex C: Coordination

Table of Contents

C1 Summary of Prior Coordination Regarding Dredging Great Gull Bank for Assateague Island

C2 Summary of Coordination Efforts Prior to Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

C3 Copies of Coordination Records and Correspondence Received Prior to Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

Date	Item
Jan 2003	State Historic Preservation Officer Phone Conversation Record
June 2003	Memorandum for the Record: Shoal Regional Management Meeting Minutes
Oct. 2003	Federal Register Entry for Atlantic Coast General Reevaluation Study
Mar. 2004	Letter from Ocean City
Mar. 2004	Letter from DNREC
Apr. 2004	Letter from MDE
July 2004	USFWS Planning Act Report
Aug. 2004	Letter from MMS
Feb. 2005	Letter to NPS
Aug. 2005	Letter from NPS
Dec. 2005	Letter to Congressman Benjamin Cardin
April 2006	Water Quality Certification
May 2006	Tidal Wetlands License
Nov. 2006	NMFS Biological Opinion
Jan. 2007	USFWS Coordination Act Report

C4 Public and Agency Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

Distribution List
Federal Register Notice
Public and Agency Notice

C5 Correspondence and Comments Received on Draft SEIS and Responses

a) Summary of Coordination Following Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

b) Verbal Comments Received During Public Meeting, July 25, 2007 and Written Responses.

c) Copies of Coordination Records and Correspondence Received Following Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

Date	Item
July 2007	Letter from Md. Dept. of Planning
Aug. 2007	Letter from US Dept. of the Interior
Aug. 2007	Letter from USEPA
Aug. 2007	FAX from NMFS
Nov. 2007	Letter from Md. Dept. of Planning
Dec. 2007	Letter from MMS

d) Written Public Comments Received and Responses

e) Summary of Agency Comments Received on May 2007 Public Draft SEIS and Revisions Made to Address Comments

ANNEX C1

Summary of Prior Coordination Regarding Dredging Great Gull Bank for Assateague Island

This Page Intentionally Blank

Assateague Short-Term Restoration Project: Great Gull Bank Dredging Plan - Coordination Summary

Date	Person / Organization	Summary
12/20/00	George Ruddy / USFWS; John Nichols / NMFS	E-mail from Chris Spaur providing information on status of short-term project and need to work together in near-future to develop dredging plan.
12/21/00	Barry Drucker / MMS	E-mail from Chris Spaur stating that Baltimore District intends to work with USFWS, NMFS, and DNR to develop a dredging plan for Great Gull Bank.
3/6/01	John Nichols / NMFS; George Ruddy / USFWS	Chris Spaur mailed maps of proposed borrow area on Great Gull Bank, 1995 and 1999 hydrographic surveys, and sediment data.
3/09/01	John Nichols / NMFS	Telephone conversation with Chris Spaur (USACE) discussing materials previously mailed to John on dredging of Great Gull Bank. John concurs with preliminary dredging area limits identified by Jim Snyder (USACE) based on 2/28/01 plan view of shoal. NMFS basic goal is to maintain shoal profile. Accordingly, try to maintain tops of promontories. Can we dredge elsewhere on shoal to maintain overall shape? Also would prefer using ebb shoal to degree practicable since this feature is being replenished.
3/09/01	Jim Casey / MD DNR	Telephone conversation with Chris Spaur (USACE). Jim stated goal should be to maintain shoal as a feature on the seafloor. The height of the shoal serves structure function for finfish. Maintaining as much of crest as possible good.
3/09/01 & 3/13/01	George Ruddy / USFWS	Telephone conversations with Chris Spaur (USACE) discussing materials previously mailed to George on dredging of Great Gull Bank. USFWS goal is maintain shoal profile and long-term shoal integrity as a feature. Shoal will be diminished no matter what if material is taken, but want shape retained and stability maintained. Would like shoal surface kept as smooth as possible to mimic existing conditions, as opposed to creating large troughs. Would prefer relatively even skim dredging over larger area as opposed to dredging deep holes, although more bottom would be impacted initially. Keep crest height, since higher crest should keep more heterogeneity of energy and therefore environmental conditions.
3/13/01	Randy McBride / George Mason University	Telephone conversation with Chris Spaur (USACE). General recommendation: harvest sand from front edge of shoal so sand will come in to replenish site following dredging. Removal of sand from downdrift side should serve to avoid exacerbating erosional impacts. From geomorphic stability perspective best bet is probably to skim dredge over large area and avoid creating big holes.
3/14/01	John Nichols / NMFS; George Ruddy / USFWS	Chris Spaur e-mailed information on potential dredging techniques.
3/27/01	John Wolflin / USFWS	Letter sent to Colonel Fiala. Discussed importance of offshore shoals and need to maintain these features. Concur with selection of proposed borrow area. Recommend that dredging impacts be spread over as wide an area as possible. Note that dredging area could be expanded to accomodate this.
4/6/01	Stuart Michaels / Delaware Fish & Wildlife	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur regarding occurrence of horseshoe crabs in vicinity of Great Gull Bank. Discussed seasonal closure of area within 30 miles of mouth of Delaware Bay by NMFS to protect horseshoe crabs.
4/11/01	Roger Amato / MMS; Jim Casey / MD DNR; John Nichols / NMFS; George Ruddy / USFWS; Will Waskes / MMS	Met in Annapolis and discussed existing conditions and development of proposed dredging plan based on coordination during March. General concurrence that proposed plan (as discussed in mitigation measures section of EFH report) should minimize detrimental impacts to geomorphologic integrity of Great Gull Bank and should minimize harm to finfish. Agency representatives were particularly interested in future hydrographic surveys of shoal so that response of shoal to dredging could be better evaluated to see if plan "works." USACE attendees were Pat Coury, Chris Spaur, and Jim Snyder.

4/13/01	Patricia Kurkul / NMFS	Letter sent to Colonel Fiala. Discussed importance of offshore shoals. Concur with dredging plan, but remain concerned over potential for cumulative impacts to Great Gull Bank in future. Note that Baltimore District is preparing EFH impacts analysis and provided recommendations. Recommend reviewing NMFS Biological Opinion previously prepared for project.
4/17/01	Al Wesche / DNR	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Provided information on availability of DNR information on occurrence of horseshoe crabs in vicinity of Great Gull Bank.

ANNEX C2

Summary of Coordination Efforts Prior to Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

This Page Intentionally Blank

Coordination Summary: Atlantic Coast Project New Borrow Sources

Date	Person / Organization	Summary
11/14/01	Tim Goodger / NMFS	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur discussing whether EFH Impacts Analysis needed to be done for study. Tim said that we do need to do an analysis since the project is ongoing and is therefore from a legal perspective equivalent to a new project.
5/20/02	Bob Conkwright / MGS	Phone conversation with Amy Guise. Of Weaver, Isle of Wight, A, and B shoals, Weaver probably has best beach sand. Why not also look at Fenwick Shoal as source?
5/21/02	George Ruddy / USFWS	E-mail to Amy Guise. Of the four candidate shoals, Weaver and Isle of Wight appear to offer least potential for conflict. Isle of Wight would perhaps be USFWS preference. Shoal B has most potential for environmental conflicts and would be least preferred. The condition of Shoal B has been improved in recent years by the additions to the artificial reefs. The area is known as the "bass grounds" to sport fishermen and is a popular sport fishing site. Commercial surf clam fishermen also work in this general area, and refer to it is "first lump." Studies by VIMS for MMS have shown that benthic habitat quality on Isle of Wight and Weaver Shoals is relatively low compared to adjacent troughs. Infaunal biomass on these shoals was dominated by surf clam. The presence of this commercial species is an important consideration in selecting a borrow area and needs further investigation.
6/5/02	Roger Amato, MMS; Barry Drucker, MMS; Tim Goodger, NMFS; Amy Guise, USACE; Scott Johnson, USACE; Denny Klosterman, USACE; Larry Mathena, USACE; George Ruddy, USFWS; Jim Snyder, USACE; Will Waskes, MMS	Interagency meeting. Discussed selection of borrow sites for future sand sources for Ocean City. MMS provided information on ongoing biological studies of shoals. George said that USFWS would prefer excavating below existing bottom to obtain sand from an already dredged area than moving to a new shoal and disturbing it. Group discussed that to preserve integrity of shoal physical character it probably makes sense to mine larger shoals since proportional impact would be less. Larry said that Corps will prepare mapping of shoals, and conduct HTRW and UXO records search of Fenwick and Weaver Shoals. Tim will seek information on surf clamming activity.
3/31/03	Darlene Wells / MGS	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur. Discussed possibility of dredging shore-attached finger shoals to reduce wave energy striking beach at hotspots. Darlene said that if mud underlies these features would probably want to reject this alternative. Hotspots are where beach changes orientation, as well as where finger shoals are located. Finger shoals have been there a long time, are in equilibrium with current conditions. Darlene began a hotspot report that was never completed in which she looked at structure of these shoals. Need to consider whether their removal could impact shoreline orientation.

5/23/03	Tim Goodger, NMFS; Jordan Loran, MD DNR; Terry McGean, Ocean City; Gwen Meyer, USACE; Renee Orr, MMS; George Ruddy, USFWS; Jim Snyder, USACE; Chris Spaur, USACE;Will Waskes, MMS	Interagency Conference Call. Discussed selection of shoals for sand sources and how to dredge them in context of larger context of balanced, responsible continental shelf management. See separate meeting minutes for additional information.
5/30/03	Nancy Butowski / MD DNR	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Weaver and Isle of Wight shoals are important recreational fishing areas for striped bass, especially in the fall. Once fishing moratorium for striped bass is listed it is likely that these shoals would again be fishing hotspots for striped bass.
7/11/03	Steve Doctor / MD DNR	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Agree with what Nancy comment on 5/30. Isle of Wight and Fenwick shoals are important feeding and staging areas for striped bass, especially in the fall and spring. Not much in summer. The further away from the inlet and the further offshore, the less the impact on inshore fisheries.
1/8/04	Doug Forsell / USFWS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Doug believes that offshore shoals are valuable foraging habitat for seabirds, although he has not found large numbers of seabirds over than over shoals at mouths of Chesapeake Bay and Delaware Bay. Anecdotal observations indicate reduced use of Hen and Chicken Shoals in Delaware and shoals off Virginia Beach by seabirds following big dredging projects there. His opinion is that seabirds concentrate feeding efforts in areas where currents or upwelling concentrate prey or bring them to the surface. This would probably occur in vicinity of crests of shoals, thus maintaining crests is probably important. Scoters appear to concentrate in offshore areas less than 10 m deep and within about 5 nautical miles of shore. This would support not removing shallow areas of shoals, and also dredging offshore rather than inshore shoals.
2/17/04	Multiple Government Agencies and Citizens Organizations	Initial study coordination letter from Wes Coleman soliciting input on Atlantic Coast Study investigations.
3/4/2004	James Mathias / Ocean City	Letter to Wes Coleman responding to initial coordination letter on Atlantic Coast Study. Supports investigation and past project work has been important for Ocean City.
3/17/04	Robert Baldwin / DNREC	Letter to Wes Coleman responding to initial coordination letter on Atlantic Coast Study. Delaware has benefited from sand placement at Ocean City and is interested in results of further studies related to hot spots. Are currently working with Philadelphia District on Fenwick Island, Delaware Study.
4/8/04	Melanie Stright / MMS	E-mail to Ken Baumgardt. MMS requires archaeological surveys of offshore borrow areas prior to project approval. MMS has standard survey requirements for such projects in order to ensure compliance with Section 106 of NHPA

4/13/04	George Ruddy / USFWS	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur. Discussed recreational and commercial fishing activities on offshore shoals. Regionally, Fenwick Shoal is a well known recreational fishing area. Candidate shoals for this study are less well-known. Shoal B is called "First Lump" by fishermen. Recreational fishing use of shoals may not correlate well with their ecological value. Proximity to harbors is often a very important factor in determining recreational importance. For commercial fishermen proximity is of less importance. Intense surf clamming in 1960s and early 1970s could have eliminated some live bottom in the area.
4/14/04	Joane Mueller / MDE	Letter to Wes Coleman indicating MDE has received initial coordination letter on Atlantic Coast Study and has circulated copy of letter through department for review. MDE determined that the project is consistent with MDE plans, programs, and objectives.
4/21/04	Mark Byrnes / Applied Coastal Research and Engineering	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Geometry is the key to minimizing impacts to physical processes on shoals when dredging. Volume of extracted material is not primary factor in evaluating impacts; dimensions are. Shallower more widely spread dredging less impact because less steep slope created. Shoals are dynamic features. Active wave depth in mid-Atlantic is to about 10 m, but non-wave currents play role in maintaining shoals to this depth and deeper. Shoal crests exist at many different depths on shelf. Progressing offshore, relative importance of wave energy decreases while influence of shelf currents (wind and tide) increases.
4/21/04	Bob Conkwright / MGS	Studies of Fenwick, Weaver, and Isle of Wight Shoals MGS has conducted show four general pattern of substrate conditions. Shoal crests consist of sand with coarse bedforms and almost no shell material. Shoal flanks have sand with some shell and biogenic materials. Intershoal regions have sand with richer but not abundant benthos. Patch-mat regions occur between shoals that have muddy substrates, abundant patches/mats of worm tube colonies, and shell beds. The shoals are essentially gentle lumps on an otherwise planar surface.
7/12/04	Maureen Bornholdt / MMS	Letter from David Pedersen requesting participation of MMS as cooperating agency in general reevaluation study.
7/26/04	Robert Pennington / USFWS	Letter to Colonel Davis providing summary of George Ruddy's contacts with commercial and recreational fishermen of coastal ocean waters. Letter recommends that Shoal B is of such high value as a fishery site that it should be avoided for the near future as a source of borrow material.

7/27/04	Bob Conkwright / MGS	Inner shelf from Fenwick Shoal to Great Gull Bank is a gently undulating plain punctuated by small rises consisting of sand deposits - the shoals. Shelf appears to be a plain at about -20 m with the shoals draped over the top. Shoals typically have 10-12 m relief while shelf shows 6-8 m relief range. Surface geology suggests that this is a depositional environment controlled in part by antecedent topography. Previous erosional features that existed when area was above sea-level have been infilled and overlain by depositional features.
8/03/04	Maureen Bornholdt / MMS	Letter to Robert Pace indicating that MMS will participate as cooperating agency in Atlantic Coast GR Study.
11/18/04	Brian Hug / MDE Air and Radiation Management Administration	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur. Worcester County is in attainment for the 1 hour ozone standard and impending more strict 8 hour standard. All of Maryland is in attainment for other five air pollutants for which standards have been set by USEPA. Because it is in attainment, general conformity doesn't apply and there are no general conformity thresholds. No formal air quality analysis for project is required.
12/17/04	Carl Zimmerman / NPS	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur. Discussed potential increased use of ebb shoal as sand source for Ocean City and impacts to Assateague Island.
1/13/05	Jim Casey / DNR	Discussion with Chris Spaur. Ebb shoal is recreationally clammed by people who access area by boat. Recreational fishing is done on margins of ebb shoal, but conditions are too rough for people to fish from boats on top of it.
2/14/05	George Ruddy / USFWS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Ebb shoal does not appear to have particular importance as fish habitat relative to the surrounding waters. Fish tend to be attracted to the general area due the presence of the inlet and associated jetty structures, but the ebb shoal itself does not seem to be notable fish habitat.
2/15/05	Bob Conkwright / MGS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Provided information on Shoal E morphometrics and geology.
2/16/05	Michael Hill / NPS	Letter from Robert Pace with attachment summarizing information on potential increased use of ebb shoal as source of sand for Ocean City. Letter requested NPS opinion on this topic.
2/2/8/05	Barry Drucker & Will Waskes / MMS	E-mail from Chris Spaur with attached preliminary version of draft general reevaluation report with integrated EIS for review.
8/3/05	Michael Hill / NPS	Letter to Wes Coleman. NPS does not believe that it is in the best interest of Assateague Island National Seashore to support any significant new dredging of the ebb tidal shoal or any other sand body providing shoreline protection to Assateague Island for renourishment of Ocean City beaches.
8/17/05	Bob Conkwright / MGS, Darlene Wells / MGS, Roger Amato / MMS, Will Waskes / MMS, Chris Spaur / USACE	Interagency meeting at MGS in Baltimore. Discussed current and future MMS/MGS investigations of continental shelf.

9/9/05	Frank Steimle / NMFS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Information on live bottom habitats off Delmarva is very limited. To his knowledge, it seems to be associated with rock outcrops or wrecks which provide a material for live corals to attach to. Capt. Monty Hawkins opinions are probably valid as to greater historic distribution in past.
2/24/06	George Ruddy / USFWS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Proposed dredging plan being developed that would dredge from the other 3 candidate shoals first, and then only dredge from Shoal B in the future if it is determined that its fishery value has changed, is acceptable. USFWS recommendation against B was based on perceived fishery activity. George noted that recent MMS-funded draft study by VERSAR did not reach same conclusion regarding Shoal B, and ranked Weaver Shoal to be of greater ecologic value.
3/8/06	Dave Brinker / DNR	Discussion with Chris Spaur. Dave said that remaining natural habitats on Fenwick Island are of high importance to neotropical migratory birds, not the constructed and maintained beach and dunes. Beach nourishment impacts are not a concern for neotropical migrants.
3/8/06	John Nichols / NMFS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Since new sand sources are proposed, suggests reinitiating informal consultation with Julie Crocker of NMFS in Gloucester regarding potential endangered species impacts.
3/16/06	Julie Crocker / NMFS	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur regarding NMFS' Biological Opinion prepared in April 1998 and whether applicable to use of new borrow sources. Julie said that change in borrow areas is considered a major change. Requires updating information on sea turtles in the area in the B.O. Send her information on borrow sites and she will look into matter.
3/24/06	Paul Perdito / DNR	Letter from Bill Abadie. Provided information on proposed new offshore borrow sites and request information on presence of rare species in project area.
5/19/06	John Nichols / NMFS	E-mail from Chris Spaur. Provided summary information on status of borrow areas study and EFH impacts assessment in preparation.
6/2/06	John Nichols / NMFS	E-mail from Chris Spaur. Provided electronic copy of investigations into fishing activity at candidate shoals conducted by USFWS for study.
6/21/06	Lori Byrne / DNR	Letter to Bill Abadie. Provided records of state rare, threatened, and endangered species from vicinity of project area in Maryland.
7/20/06	Mary Colligan / NMFS	Letter from Amy Guise. Requested concurrence that proposed dredging of new borrow sources might adversely affect individual sea turtles but is not likely to jeopardize any species population. Accordingly, findings of 1998 Biological Opinion should still apply.

7/25/06	John Nichols / NMFS	E-mail from Chris Spaur. Provided summary information on how 5% maximum volume constraint and other dredging guidelines were formulated. Requested opinion on whether 5% acceptable since was formulated with Tim Goodger rather than John. Other dredging guidelines essentially same as those for previous dredging of Great Gull Bank developed with John previously.
8/22/06	George Ruddy / USFWS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Forwarded information from Capt. Monty Hawkins stating that squid were historically abundant in coastal ocean waters near shore and may have come there to spawn. Marlin fishermen historically targeted shoals inshore as far as Great Gull Bank, probably because these fish fed on squid that were formerly there. Natural rocky bottom areas support sea whip corals which probably supported squid.
8/24/06	Patricia Kurkul / NMFS	Letter to Amy Guise. Acknowledged receipt of 7/20 letter. Provided summary information on presence of sea turtles and whales in project area waters. 7/20 letter serves as commencement of formal consultation. Formal consultation would end 11/6 unless extended. Biological opinion would be delivered within 45 days of that date.
9/11/06	Barry Drucker / MMS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. MMS has no specific requirements for how NOA for SEIS is to be prepared in its role as cooperating agency.
10/19/06	Steve Allen / USACE (Philadelphia)	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Sand source used for Fenwick Island, Delaware beachfill project was in State of Delaware waters and did not involve dredging any major shoals. Fenwick Shoal is about 2.5 nautical miles to the west of their borrow area.
10/27/06	Patricia Kurkul / NMFS	Letter to Amy Guise. Stated that all information necessary to prepare BO had been received. Noted that BO due date was incorrect in previous letter. Correct due date is 12/5.
11/21/06	John Nichols / NMFS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Concurs with proposal to not include fish species in EFH impacts assessment for which EFH is designated in waters greater than 60 feet deep.
11/30/06	Patricia Kurkul / NMFS	Letter to Amy Guise containing attached Biological Opinion from NMFS on potential project impact to endangered/threatened sea turtles and whales. Opinion concluded that dredging of new borrow areas may adversely affect two species of sea turtles but is unlikely to jeopardize the species' continued existence.
12/19/06	Barry Drucker / MMS	E-mail from Chris Spaur. Revisions have been made to draft SEIS to address MMS comments from fall. Please back-check.
12/21/06	Barry Drucker / MMS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Comments appear to be incorporated. No further comments.
12/21/06	George Ruddy / USFWS	E-mail from Chris Spaur. Provided information on coordinating information to fishermen on when ocean dredging would occur via notice to mariners and other advertisements in newspaper.
12/21/06	George Ruddy / USFWS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Suggested planning Atlantic Coast Project routine beach nourishment dredging via an interagency process, perhaps modeled after LTSM Project interagency process. Planning of dredging could be done at same time as LTSM Project dredging is being planned.

1/9/07	Coastal Bays STAC	Chris Spaur gave presentation to Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee at Horn Point Laboratory providing overview of proposed borrow plan and formulation process for that plan. STAC attendees included representatives of DNR, MGS, USFWS, NPS, MDE, USGS, academic institutions, and private environmental companies.
1/11/07	Mary Ratnaswamy / USFWS	Letter to Colonel Mueller containing Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act report for proposed borrow plan. Concurred with proposed plan, recommended interagency coordination to plan details of dredging in future and monitoring of shoals to determine response to dredging.
1/15/07	Barry Drucker / MMS	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Forwarded information on thickness of material removed during trailer suction hopper dredge dredging obtained from C.F. Bean L.L.C.
1/18/07	Bob Conkwright / MGS	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur. MGS has conducted sidescan and QTC surveys of Great Gull Bank following 2002 dredging for Assateague. However, have not done any bathymetric surveying. Bathymetric surveys are necessary to follow sand movements and track shoal evolution. Bathymetric surveys are very expensive and MGS does not possess the equipment to conduct these in-house.
1/23/07	Rob Nairn / Baird and Associates	E-mail to Chris Spaur. Baird will be monitoring/modeling physical processes at Isle of Wight Shoal in the near future for MMS. Work will relate to likely shoal evolution following dredging for beach nourishment sand

This Page Intentionally Blank

ANNEX C3

Copies of Coordination Records and Correspondence Received Prior to Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

This Page Intentionally Blank

MEMORANDUM OF THE RECORD

RE: Section 106 Compliance for Ocean City Replenishment

1. Kenneth Baumgardt received a call from Dr. Susan Langley on 27 January 2003, Underwater Specialist for the Maryland Historic Trust (MHT) regarding the replenishment project at Ocean City.

2. Due to the fact that the proposed borrow sources are all located outside of Maryland waters, Dr. Langley stated that there was no statutory requirement to consult with their office, nor was there a requirement to conduct a cultural resource investigation of the borrow areas.

3. Dr. Langley commented, however, that during previous replenishment projects, the piping was dragged across the bottom within Maryland waters, and requested that the project be designed in a manner to avoid disturbing bottom sediments in between the borrow source and the beaches.

4. Dr. Langley further requested that the Baltimore District contact her office during the replenishment, so she could be in attendance to determine, for scientific reasons, if any prehistoric cultural materials are dredged from the offshore shoals. Their discovery will not result in any investigation, but would add to the MHT's understanding of the nature of shoreline settlements in the prehistoric past.

Ken Baumgardt
Planning Division

considered for admittance to the Air Force Academy.

Pamela Fitzgerald,

Air Force Federal Register Liaison Officer.

[FR Doc. 03–26339 Filed 10–20–03; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 5001–05–P

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Department of the Army

Availability for Non-Exclusive, Exclusive, or Partially Exclusive Licensing of U.S. and Foreign Patents and Patent Applications Concerning Indolo [2,1-B] Quinazole-6,12-Dione Antimalarial Compounds and Methods of Treating Malaria

AGENCY: Department of the Army, DOD.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In accordance with 37 CFR Part 404.6 and 404.7, announcement is made of the availability for licensing of inventions set forth in the following, related patent applications:

1. *Title:* Indolo [2,1-B] Quinazole-6, 12-Dione Antimalarial Compounds and Methods of Treating Malaria.

U.S. Patent No.: 6,531,487.

Issued: March 11, 2003.

2. *Title:* Indolo [2,1-B] Quinazole-6, 12-Dione Antimalarial Compounds and Methods.

U.S. Patent No.: 6,284,772.

Issued: September 28, 1999.

Foreign rights are also available. The United States Government, as represented by the Secretary of the Army, has rights in these inventions.

ADDRESSES: Commander, U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, ATTN: Command Judge Advocate, MCMR–JA, 504 Scott Street, Fort Detrick, Frederick, MD 21702–5012.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For patent issues, Ms. Elizabeth Arwine, Patent Attorney, (301) 619–7808. For licensing issues, Dr. Paul Mele, Office of Research & Technology Applications, (301) 619–6664, both at telefax (301) 619–5034.

Luz D. Ortiz,

Army Federal Register Liaison Officer.

[FR Doc. 03–26431 Filed 10–20–03; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3710–08–M

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Department of the Army

Intent To Grant an Exclusive License

AGENCY: Department of the Army, DoD.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 209(e) and 37 CFR 404.7(a)(l)(i), announcement is made of the intent to grant an exclusive, royalty-bearing, revocable license for the U.S. Patents listed below to New England Ropes, Inc. with its principal place of business at 848 Airport road, Fall River, Massachusetts 02720.

DATES: File written objections by November 5, 2003.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Robert Rosenkrans at U.S. Army Soldier and Biological Chemical Command, Kansas Street, Natick, MA 01760, Phone; (508) 233–4928 or e-mail: *Robert.Rosenkrans@natick.army.mil.*

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The exclusive licenses will be royalty bearing and will comply with the terms and conditions of 35 U.S.C. 209 and 37 CFR 404.7. The exclusive licenses may be granted, unless within fifteen (15) days from the date of this published notice, SBCCOM receives written evidence and argument to establish that the grant of the license would not be consistent with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 209 and 37 CFR 404.7 the following Titles, Patent Numbers, and Issue dates are provided:

1. *Title:* Harness for Human Wear; *Patent No.* 6, 189,651; *Issue Date:* February 20, 2001.

2. *Title:* Harness for Human Wear; *Patent No.* 5,857,540; *Issue Date:* January 12, 1999.

3. *Title:* Rappel Tool for Descent of a Load and Rappel Tool and Stirrup Assembly for Ascent Along a Rappel Rope; *Patent No.* 6,095,282; *Issue Date:* August 1, 2000.

4. *Title:* Rappel Rope Storage and Deployment System; *Patent No.* 5,868,219; *Issue Date:* February 9, 1999.

Luz D. Ortiz,

Army Federal Register Liaison Officer.

[FR Doc. 03–26432 Filed 10–20–03; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3710–08–M

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Department of the Army; Corps of Engineers

Intent To Prepare a General Reevaluation Report and Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project, Ocean City, MD

AGENCY: Department of the Army, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, DOD.

ACTION: Notice of intent.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Baltimore District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), will conduct a General Reevaluation Report (GRR) and Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) to evaluate new sand borrow areas for the continued beach replenishment at Ocean City, Maryland, and potential modifications to the existing project to better protect Ocean City at areas of high erosion.

The Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project, Ocean City, Maryland, is designed to provide coastal flood and erosion protection to Ocean City. As part of the project design, periodic renourishment and maintenance of the beach are required to maintain the design level of protection. Every four years, approximately 800,000 cubic yards of sand are required to renourish and maintain the beaches. The original feasibility report identified borrow areas that will be consumed within the next eight years (two beach renourishment cycles) or less, assuming no extreme storm events. Estimates show that approximately 10–12 million cubic yards of sand are needed to maintain the four-year cycles for the remaining project life. The District proposes to analyze, evaluate, and select the best site(s) for additional borrow material.

In addition, the project has experienced three persistent areas of erosion, or hot spots, that have required significant amounts of sand renourishment since the project's inception. These areas, centered on 32nd Street, 81st Street, and 146th Street have been examined in the past, and several potential cost-effective solutions were identified. The second purpose of this reevaluation study and resulting GRR is to analyze, evaluate, and select the best alternative to reduce maintenance costs for two of the three areas. The area at 146th Street has been addressed by the Corps' Philadelphia District's Fenwick Island, Delaware, Interim Feasibility Study—Final Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Impact Statement.

The study will be conducted in compliance with Section 404 and Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, the Clean Air Act, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, Prime and Unique Farmlands, the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Act. All appropriate documentation (*i.e.,* Section 7, Section 106 coordination letters, and public and

agency comments) will be obtained and included as part of the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Questions about the proposed action and DEIS can be addressed to Mr. Harold K. Clingerman, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ATTN: CENAB–PL–P, 10 South Howard Street, P.O. Box 1715, Baltimore, MD, 21203–1715, telephone 410–962–2650; e-mail address: *harold.k.clingerman@usace.army.mil*

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: 1. In September 1991 construction of the shoreline protection features of the project were essentially complete and the project was dedicated on October 30, 1991. The project consists of widening and raising the beach from 4th street to the Maryland-Delaware line (about 8.2 miles) and a 0.3 mile transition into Delaware, construction of a steel sheetpile bulkhead from 4th street to the north end of the boardwalk at 28th Street (about 1.5 miles), construction of a sand dune from the north end of the boardwalk to the Maryland-Delaware line (about 6.7 miles plus a 0.3 mile transition into Delaware), and project operation and maintenance (non-Federal cost). The long-term features of the project include monitoring and renourishment (cost shared 53%/47%) over an economic life of 50 years. Maintenance of the dune and berm above +6 feet NGVD is the financial responsibility of the non-Federal sponsor.

2. As part of the EIS process, recommendations of borrow areas and project modifications will be based on an evaluation of the probable impact of the proposed activity on the public interest. The decision will reflect the national concern for the protection and utilization of important resources. The benefit, which may reasonably be expected to accrue from the proposal, will be balanced against its reasonably foreseeable detriments. All factors that may be relevant to the proposal will be considered, among these are: Fish and wildlife resources; cultural resources; land use; water and air quality; hazardous, toxic, and radioactive substances; threatened and endangered species; regional geology; aesthetics; environmental justice; and the general needs and welfare of the public.

3. The DEIS for the GRR is expected for public release in late 2004.

Wesley E. Coleman, Jr.,

Chief, Civil Project Development Branch.

[FR Doc. 03–26434 Filed 10–20–03; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3710–41–M

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Department of the Army; Corps of Engineers

Chief of Engineers Environmental Advisory Board; Meeting

AGENCY: Department of the Army, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, DoD.

ACTION: Notice of open meeting.

SUMMARY: In accordance with 10(a)(2) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (Pub. L. 92–463), announcement is made of the forthcoming meeting. The meeting is open to the public.

Name of Committee: Chief of Engineers Environmental Advisory Board (EAB).

Date: November 6, 2003.

Location: Crowne Plaza Hotel—Old Mill, 655 N. 108 Avenue, Omaha, NE 68154, (402) 496–0850.

Time: 8:30 a.m. to 12 p.m.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Norman Edwards, Headquarters, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC 20314–1000; Ph: (202) 761–4559.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Board advises the Chief of Engineers on environmental policy, identification and resolution of environmental issues and missions, and addressing challenges, problems and opportunities in an environmentally sustainable manner. The EAB will visit many locations on the Missouri River prior to the meeting to gain a better perspective of the issues of national significance associated with that river system. The public meeting, however, will focus on the generic issue of independent science review. The intent of this meeting is to present an opportunity for the Chief of Engineers to receive the views of his EAB. Time will be provided, however, for public comment. Each speaker will be limited to no more than three minutes in order to accommodate as many people as possible within the limited time available. If you wish to receive electronic notice of future meetings you may subscribe to a list server at: *http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/functions/cw/hot_topics/eab.htm.*

Luz D. Ortiz,

Army Federal Register Liaison Officer.

[FR Doc. 03–26433 Filed 10–20–03; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3710–92–M

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Submission for OMB Review; Comment Request

AGENCY: Department of Education.

SUMMARY: The Leader, Regulatory Information Management Group, Office of the Chief Information Officer invites comments on the submission for OMB review as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

DATES: Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before November 20, 2003.

ADDRESSES: Written comments should be addressed to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Attention: Lauren Wittenberg, Desk Officer, Department of Education, Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street, NW., Room 10235, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503 or should be electronically mailed to the internet address *Lauren_Wittenberg@omb.eop.gov.*

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Section 3506 of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. Chapter 35) requires that the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) provide interested Federal agencies and the public an early opportunity to comment on information collection requests. OMB may amend or waive the requirement for public consultation to the extent that public participation in the approval process would defeat the purpose of the information collection, violate State or Federal law, or substantially interfere with any agency's ability to perform its statutory obligations. The Leader, Regulatory Information Management Group, Office of the Chief Information Officer, publishes that notice containing proposed information collection requests prior to submission of these requests to OMB. Each proposed information collection, grouped by office, contains the following: (1) Type of review requested, *e.g.* new, revision, extension, existing or reinstatement; (2) Title; (3) Summary of the collection; (4) Description of the need for, and proposed use of, the information; (5) Respondents and frequency of collection; and (6) Reporting and/or Recordkeeping burden. OMB invites public comment.

Dated: October 15, 2003.

Angela C. Arrington,

Leader, Regulatory Information Management Group, Office of the Chief Information Officer.

Office of Elementary and Secondary Education

Type of Review: Extension.

Title: Reading First Annual Performance Report.

Frequency: Annually.

Affected Public: State, Local, or Tribal Gov't, SEAs or LEAs (primary).

Reporting and Recordkeeping Hour Burden:

TOWN OF
OCEAN CITY
The White Marlin Capital of the World

MAYOR & CITY COUNCIL
P.O. BOX 158
OCEAN CITY,
MARYLAND 21843-0158

www.town.ocean-city.md.us

March 4, 2004

RE: Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project

Wesley E. Coyman, Jr.
Chief, Civil Project Development Branch
Baltimore District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

Dear Mr. Coyman:

Thank you for your letter dated February 17, 2004 regarding the General Reevaluation Report for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project. As a long term partner with the Army Corps, State and County, Ocean City stands ready to provide whatever information and support the Army Corps of Engineers requires to continue this successful project. I truly believe in the value of Beach Replenishment and the vital role this project has played preventing storm damage and loss of life in Ocean City.

As successful as the project has been, I recognize that there is always room for improvement and encourage the Corps to pursue solutions to the "hot spot" areas. Insuring that adequate borrow areas are available is, of course, critical to the long-term success of the project and Ocean City fully supports the Corp's efforts to identify such areas.

Finally, Ocean City welcomes the reevaluation of the level of storm protection provided by the project. I am certain that when this study is completed it will confirm what we here in Ocean City have long suspected, that the project has exceeded all earlier expectations.

I appreciate the opportunity to comment on these items. If you need any additional information from Ocean City, please feel free to contact either Terence McGean, our City Engineer at (410)289-8796 or myself.

Sincerely,

James N. Mathias, Jr.
Mayor

Cc: City Council

Dennis Dare
Terence McGean

Ocean City, MD
All-America City
2001

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL
DIVISION OF SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION
89 KINGS HIGHWAY
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901

OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR

TELEPHONE: (302) 739 - 4411
FAX: (302) 739 - 6724

March 17, 2004

Wesley E. Coleman, Jr.
Chief, Civil Project Development Branch
Baltimore District
Corps of Engineers
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, Maryland 21203-1715

Dear Mr. Coleman,

Thank you for your letter of February 17, 2004 soliciting input into your investigation into the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project. The Ocean City project has been a great success for the Corps and Delaware has benefited from the placement of sand in Ocean City as well as that placed in the taper area within Fenwick Island, DE. Refinement of the project to address persistent hot spots will further improve an already successful project. We are interested in the results of the analysis of the level of protection provided by the project. This analysis aids all beach nourishment projects by its ground truthing the predictive models used to determine beach widths needed for design levels of protection.

We do not have specific information to provide to you for this effort. Pertinent information that could assist you is that information acquired by the Philadelphia District in the development of plans and specifications for the Fenwick Island project. As you stated in your letter, the Fenwick Island project taper will address one of the Ocean City hot spots. The littoral exchange of sand between the two states, and two separate projects, is a benefit to both beach areas. Nature knows no political boundaries and the symbiosis between the two projects is clear.

Please do not hesitate to contact me if I can be of any help to you in the investigation of the Ocean City project.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Baldwin
Director

Delaware's good nature depends on you!

MARYLAND DEPARTMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT
1800 Washington Boulevard o Baltimore Maryland 21230-1718
(410) 537-4120

Robert L. Ehrlich, Jr.
Governor

Kendl P. Philbrick
Secretary

April 14, 2004

Mr. Wesley E. Coleman, Jr.
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Baltimore District
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore MD 21203

RE: State Application Identifier: MD20040220-0102
Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection

Dear Mr. Coleman:

Thank you for providing the Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE) with the opportunity to comment on the above-referenced project. Copies of the documents were circulated throughout MDE for review, and it has been determined that this project is consistent with MDE's plans, programs and objectives.

Again, thank you for giving MDE the opportunity to review this project. If you have any questions or need additional information, please feel free to call me at (410) 537-4120.

Sincerely,

Joane D. Mueller
MDE Clearinghouse Coordinator
Technical and Regulatory Services Administration

cc: Bob Rosenbush, State Clearinghouse

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Chesapeake Bay Field Office
177 Admiral Cochrane Drive
Annapolis, MD 21401

July 26, 2004

30 Jul 04

Colonel Robert J. Davis, Jr., P.E.
District Engineer
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

Attn: Chris Spaur

RE: Ocean City Beach Replenishment

Dear Colonel Davis:

Your office is seeking to identify suitable sand borrow areas for the long-term replenishment of the beach at Ocean City, Maryland, as part of the maintenance of the existing Federal project. You have identified four sites off Ocean City that have suitable sand deposits. The four sites are shoal areas referred to as Site A, Site B (often known to fishermen as the bass grounds or first lump), Isle of Wight Shoal, and Weaver Shoal. Their locations are shown in Figure 1. In accordance with our Scope of Work for the project, we have investigated fishery activity at these sites by contacting a sampling of individuals engaged in various types of fisheries or fishery related activities. The contacts included: individuals involved in the surf clam fishery; trawl and pot fishermen; head boat and charter boat captains; head of the Ocean City Reef Foundation; publisher of the local fishing paper Coastal Fisherman; proprietor of a local fishing tackle shop; and a representative of the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council. A list of the people contacted with their address and telephone number is appended.

Four persons with surf clam experience were contacted. Shoals in general tend to have good potential for surf clams habitat. However, surf clam harvesting is not occurring at any of the four sites. In this region most of the clamming is taking place further offshore in water with depths of 12 to 25 fathoms. However, some surf clam harvesting has occurred at Site B in the past up to about 4 or 5 years ago. One fishermen believed that there may have been some harvesting at Isle of Wight Shoal and Weaver Shoal for a time prior to the early 1970's.

Two commercial fish trawlers were contacted. Both trawled at Isle of Wight Shoal and Weaver Shoal. One also sometimes fishes on top of the shoal at Site B, but the other avoids this area because of the presence of debris and high numbers of recreational fishermen. One specifically

voiced a concern that sand dredging would have a significant adverse effect on the fishing. He had previously experienced a decrease in his catch from a shoal that was dredged for sand deposited on the Ocean City beach. As a result, he no longer fishes this area. In addition to the lower catch of fish, he complained that the dredger had left debris on the bottom, including a dredge cutterhead that caught his net. Both fishermen felt that use of Site A would have the least impact on their operations.

One commercial pot fisherman was contacted. Traditionally the pot fishery has focused on sea bass which inhabit hard rough bottoms and artificial reef habitats. Site B is the only candidate site where this type of habitat occurs, and the fisherman confirmed that he does fish in the debris field (artificial reef/fish haven zone) that exists at the site. However, in recent years pot fishermen have also been targeting conch (whelk in scientific parlance), which is marketed overseas. He estimated that as many as 15 vessels may fish for conch off Ocean City during the peak fall season. He fishes for conch on and off the shoal at Area B and at Isle of Wight Shoal. He believes that other fishermen also set pots for conch at Weaver Shoal and possibly Site A. When dredging operations are planned, he would like to be notified of the schedule so he could avoid setting any pots in the dredge area.

Two head boat captains were contacted. They both fished at the reef area at Site B and noted that this is an important site for recreational fishing. They did not fish any of the other three candidate sites.

One charter boat captain was contacted. Many charter boats target pelagic offshore species such as tuna, dolphin, sharks, and marlin. However some also devote some time to catching more inshore species such as sea bass, sea trout, bluefish, and striped bass. He said he sometimes fishes the reef structure at Site B, or trolls the sides of the shoal in the fall when fish are migrating though the area. Although he does not fish the top of the shoal, he was concerned that dredging of the shoal top could lead to sedimentation of the neighboring reef structure or a change the current regime that would adversely affect the fishing. He does not fish any of the other 3 areas. He did not believe much fishing takes place at Site A or Weaver Shoal. He also voiced an impression that Isle of Wight Shoal was fished more in years past, but not so much currently.

Greg Hall, who represents the Ocean City Reef Foundation, was contacted. He confirmed that the artificial reef at Site B is a very popular fishing spot for head boats and private fishermen. It is continuing to be enlarged and enhanced by placement of new material. There are no artificial reefs at any of the other three sites, and the Foundation has no plans for reef construction at these sites.

The overall picture that emerges from our discussions with fishermen is that Site B supports a high degree of fishing activity. While much of the fishing occurs within the designated reef area, some fishing also occurs in the adjacent area. Even if a buffer was maintained between the dredge area and the reef area, fishermen would be concerned that there would be adverse effects on the fishing. Fishing activity is much less at the other three sites. The relative fishing activity at these three sites is correlated with the prominence of the shoal. Isle of Wight Shoal is the most

prominent shoal and appears to have the most fishing activity. Site A is the least prominent and has the lowest level of activity. Weaver Shoal is intermediate between the other two. All three of these sites would appear to be reasonable candidate borrow sites. However, any proposal for sand dredging at Site B would be highly controversial, and, given the availability of better alternate sites, would not appear to be justified.

If there are any questions, please contact George Ruddy at (410) 573-4528.

Sincerely,

Robert Pennington
Program Supervisor, Federal Activities

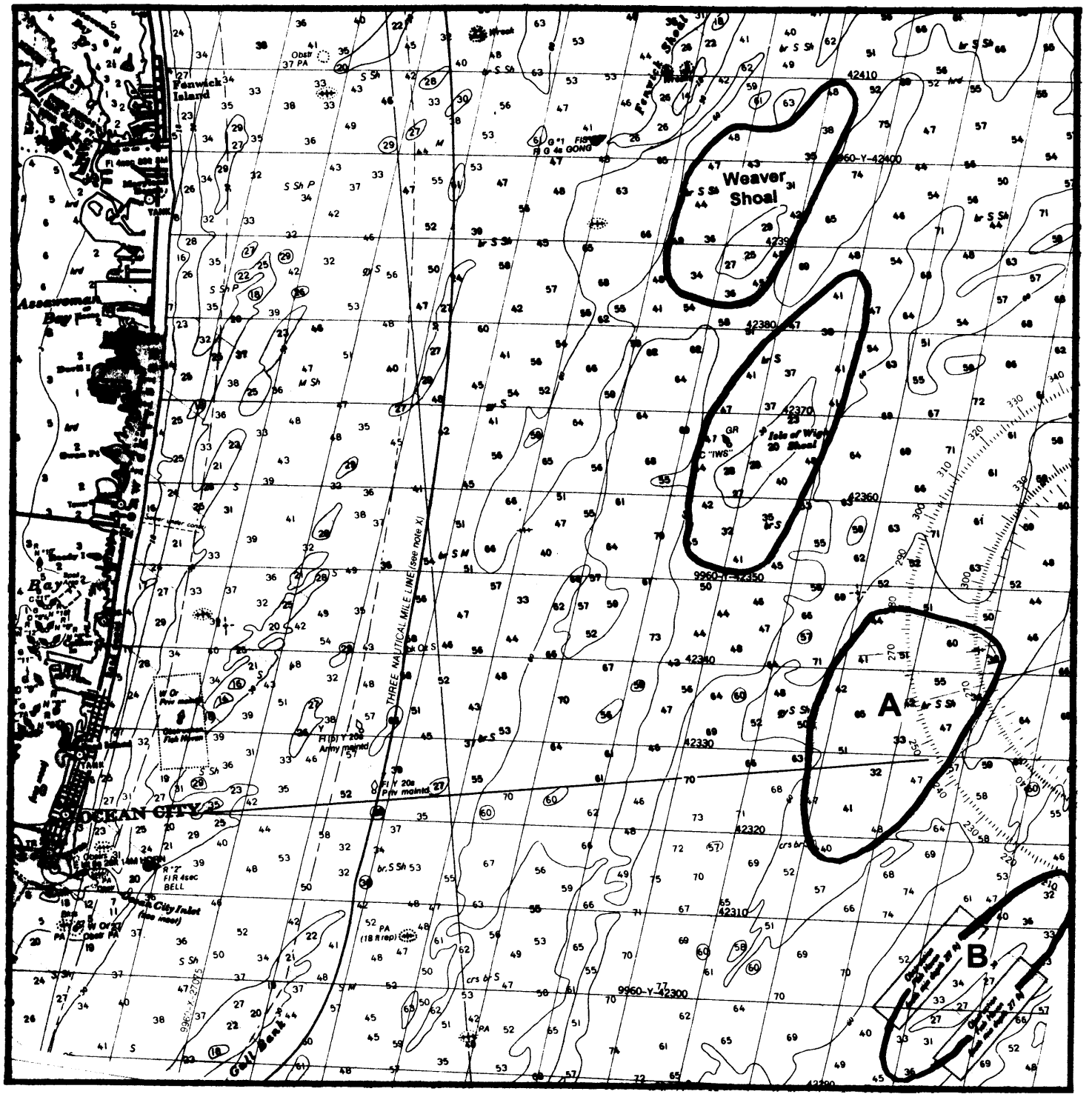


Figure 1. Locations of the candidate sand borrow areas.

United States Department of the Interior

MINERALS MANAGEMENT SERVICE
Washington, DC 20240

AUG 0 3 2004

CPD

Mr. Robert Pace
Chief, Planning Division
Baltimore District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, Maryland 21203-1715

Dear Mr. Pace:

We recently received a letter from Major David Pedersen, Jr. requesting our participation as a cooperating agency in the General Reevaluation Report and Integrated Environmental Impact Statement for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Project, Ocean City, Maryland. We will be pleased to participate with you as a cooperating agency with the understanding that the Baltimore District is the lead agency. As you may know, the Minerals Management Service (MMS) has been working with the State of Maryland since 1992 to evaluate sand deposits in the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) off its shore.

As a cooperating agency, the MMS will participate in the preparation and reviews of those parts of the reports that discuss proposed borrow areas in the OCS offshore Maryland and Delaware. The MMS will also participate to the extent possible in future public study meetings, meetings with other resource agencies, and important internal study meetings including presentations by the Waterways Experiment Station related to the project.

We appreciate your invitation and look forward to working with you on this project.

Sincerely,

Maureen Bornholdt
Chief, Marine Minerals Branch

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
BALTIMORE DISTRICT, U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P. O. BOX 1715
BALTIMORE, MARYLAND 21203-1715

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

February 16, 2005

Planning Division

Superintendent Michael O. Hill
Assateague Island National Seashore
7206 National Seashore Lane
Berlin, MD 21811

Dear Mr. Hill:

The Baltimore District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, in partnership with the Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Ocean City, and Worcester County, are preparing a General Reevaluation Report (GRR) and integrated Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (SEIS) for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project. The purpose of this letter is to inform you of the inclusion of the Ocean City Inlet Ebb Shoal in the study, and to solicit your input on potential increased future use of the ebb shoal by Ocean City.

An overview of the study was provided to you in our study initiation letter sent to the Honorable Gale Norton, dated December 4, 2003. One component of the study involves identifying sand sources for Ocean City beach replenishment through 2044 that would be utilized following anticipated exhaustion of identified sources in state waters after 2010. Efforts are currently focused on offshore shoals in Federal waters. The Ocean City Inlet ebb shoal has been considered for this purpose in previous Corps' studies, but to date has been approved for providing only twenty thousand cubic yards of sand annually to Ocean City under the auspices of the Long-Term Sand Management Project. To prepare a comprehensive GRR, it is necessary that the Ocean City Inlet ebb shoal be given reconsideration to potentially provide greater volumes of sand to meet Ocean City's sand needs in the future.

The attached report provides an overview of the suitability of the ebb shoal for this purpose. To assist us in the development of this study, we request that you provide comments on this topic by April 15, 2005. This letter and your response will be included in the GRR and SEIS.

Sincerely,

for Wesley E. Coleman, Jr.
Chief, Civil Project Development Branch

Enclosure

Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project: General Reevaluation Study

Overview of Study and Reconsideration of Ebb Shoal as Sand Source for Ocean City

Introduction

The ongoing general reevalution of the authorized Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project is seeking to select additional sources of sand for Ocean City. Based on recent beach nourishment work completed to date, it is estimated that 800,000 cubic yards of sand every 4 years will be needed to maintain existing conditions at Ocean City through the 50 year economic life of the project which ends in 2044. Identified sand sources in state waters are forecast to be exhausted after about 2010; following that, it is anticipated that sand from Federal waters would provide the majority of the material needed for beach nourishment work. Based on project performance since 1998, total sand needs for the 34 year period from 2010 through 2044 would be 6,800,000 cubic yards. However, it is likely that up to an additional 2,000,000 cubic yards of sand could be needed to undertake emergency repairs. Accordingly, it is forecast that about 8,800,000 cubic yards of sand would be needed after about 2010 to maintain the Ocean City beaches with both routine and emergency nourishment sand through the end of the project's economic life in 2044.

Ocean City is of such economic and social importance that beach nourishment activities are forecast to continue for the foreseeable future, whether implemented by federal, state, county, or city governments. Because of the nature of Maryland coastal geology combined with economic, engineering, and environmental factors, the optimal sources of sand for this purpose are contained in oceanic shoals. Study efforts to date have focused on shore-detached offshore shoals in Federal waters. Previous USACE study reports completed in 1980, 1989, and 1998 considered the ebb shoal as a source of sand for Ocean City. USACE (1989) rejected it out right, while USACE (1998) allowed for dredging of a minor amount of sand from the ebb shoal for Ocean City. This document provides an overview of information relevant to revisiting the issue of whether the ebb shoal can be utilized as a source of sand to meet a more substantial portion of Ocean City's future needs.

Sand of and for Ocean City Beach

Historically from 1929 to 1954 prior to major beach nourishment efforts, median grain size of beach sand at the Maryland/Delaware border was found to range from 2.24 to 1.3 phi (0.20 to 0.41 mm) (USACE, 1966 cited in Ramsey, 1999) (Table 1). Beach sand

median grain-size at the Md./Del. boundary was determined to be 2.24 phi (0.212 mm) in 1964 (USACE, 1966 cited in Ramsey, 1999), following major beach nourishment operations that utilized material from bayside sources in 1962 and 1963 (USACE, 1998). Variability in sampling methods, sample location on the beach profile, textural analysis methods, formulas used, and time of year of sampling can limit the ability to directly compare modern data to historic data. Accordingly, historic data although characterizing the beach at the time of sampling should be considered only an approximation of beach sand texture at that time (Ramsey, 1999).

Table 1: Historic beach sand grain-size data from samples at Maryland/Delaware boundary (USACE, 1966 cited in Ramsey, 1999).

Year	Median grain size (phi)	Median grain size (mm)	Beach Site
1929	1.75	0.297	Mean high water
1936	1.5	0.354	Mid tide
1950	2.32	0.200	Mean high water
1954	1.3	0.406	Across profile

In 1986, prior to regular beach nourishment utilizing offshore sand that began in 1988, Ocean City beach sand was found to have a mean grain size of 1.45 phi (0.36 mm) (USACE, 1989). Following major beach nourishment actions in 1988, 1991, and 1992, sand of the constructed Ocean City beach was found to have a mean grain size of 1.22 phi (0.43 mm) in 1993 (USACE, current study). The historic texture characterizations and 1986 samples when compared to samples taken following regular beach nourishment indicate that beach nourishment has coarsened the beach at Ocean City over its historic condition.

The optimum grain size distribution for nourishment sands typically approximates the grain size distribution that naturally occurs on the beach. If sand placed on the beach is finer than the native sand and or has a significantly different distribution, a larger replenishment volume will be required. If sand of too coarse a grain size is placed, the beach may assume a steeper profile. The overfill factor is an estimated measure of the number of cubic yards of borrow material required to produce one cubic yard of beach material when the beach profile reaches equilibrium. Overfill factors equal to or slightly greater than 1 are optimal.

Currently, the District is striving to identify sand sources that would have an overfill ratio value of from 1.0 to 1.3, provided that the mean grain-size of the placed material is not too coarse. Preliminary analyses (USACE, current study) have determined that sands with a mean grain size greater than 0.45 mm would possibly be considered too coarse when compared to the 1993 samples; sand with a grain size greater than 0.38 mm would be considered possibly too coarse when compared to the 1986 material.

Shore-Detached Offshore Shoals: Regional Context

There are 22 shore-detached offshore shoals that have been inventoried by Maryland Geological Survey in coastal ocean waters off Maryland (Table 2 and Figure 1).

Table 2: Detached offshore shoal geomorphic characteristics*. Shoals presented geographically from north (top) to south (bottom). Data not yet compiled for blank table cells.

Tally	Shoal (N to S)	Distance Offshore - Centroid (mi)	Total Sand (yd^3)	Base Water Depth (ft)	Area (mi^2)	Base Length (mi)	Maxi-mum Width (mi)	Shoal Crest Water Depth (ft)	Relief (ft)
1	Fenwick	6.8	211,000,000	-60	10.5		2.5	-12	48
2	Borrow Area 3	3.1							
3	Borrow Area 8	1.5							
4	Weaver	7.2	93,000,000	-60	3.8	4.1	1.4	-24	36
5	Borrow Area 9	3.1							
6	Isle of Wight	7.2	136,000,000	-60	5.5	4.9	1.6	-18	42
7	Borrow Area 2	2.5							
8	E	6.4	31,000,000						
9	A	9.6	103,000,000	-60		3.7	1.5	-32	28
10	Little Gull Bank	3.0	50,000,000	-43	2.9		0.9	-16	27
11	B	11.0	50,000,000	-60	4.4	4.7	1.2	-27	33
12	C	11.3	8,000,000	-60	0.7		0.6	-33	27
13	D	13.1	24,000,000	-60	2.5		0.9	-36	24
14	Great Gull Bank	4.5	63,000,000	-50	2.8		0.9	-17	33
15	Charlene	2.2							
16	F	4.2	55,000,000	-53	5.9	7.0	1.2	-28	25
17	K	8.6	139,000,000	-70	8.5	6.5	1.9	-21	49
18	M	4.6	20,000,000	-55	1.5	2.0	0.9	-19	36
19	H	2.3	42,000,000	-54	4.4	6.9	1.1	-23	31
20	I	3.1	65,000,000	-54	5.1	5.6	1.3	-27	27
21	J	5.9	63,000,000	-63	4.1	3.7	1.5	-22	41
22	L	9.8	72,000,000	-70	4.2	3.4	1.7	-26	44

*Information compiled from a variety of sources, including Conkwright and Gast (1994), Conkwright and Williams (1996), Conkwright and others (2000), MGS (2004), and Wells (1994).

Candidate Offshore Shoals and Dredging Impacts

Four detached offshore shoals are currently being considered as sources of sand for Ocean City beginning after about 2010 and continuing through the year 2044: Weaver, Isle of Wight, Shoal A, and Shoal B (Figure 1). These shoals were selected from among those off the Maryland coast based upon proximity to Ocean City, and potential for producing an adequate quantity of sand with an appropriate grain-size distribution

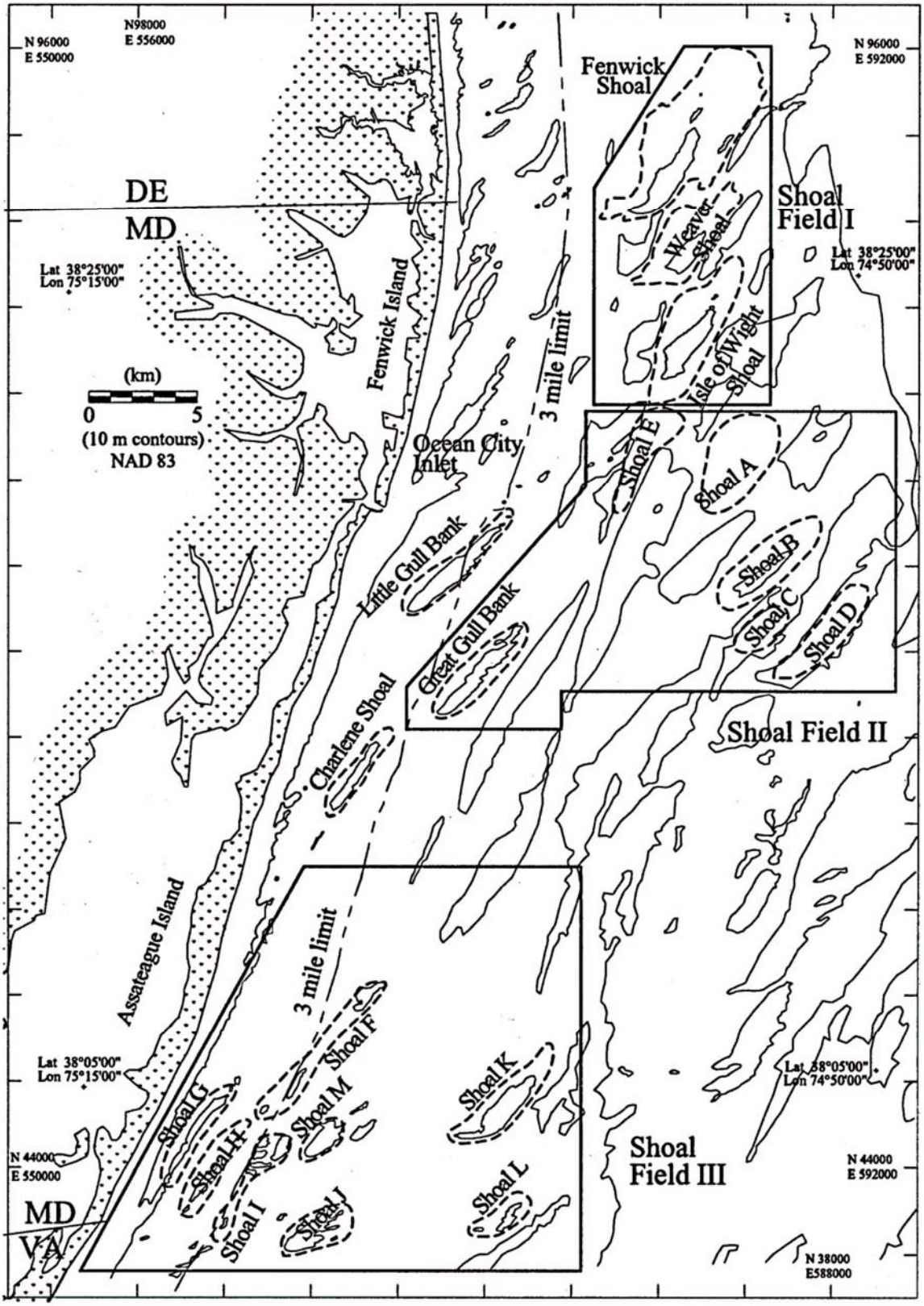


Figure 1: Maryland Geological Survey index of shoal fields.
Grid: MD State Plane Coordinates, NAD 1983, meters.

(however, the grain size of sand within these shoals is generally coarser than that of Ocean City beach) (Table 3). Within these four shoals, sub-areas have been preliminarily delineated as potential target borrow areas based on grain-size of sand and lack of artificial reefs (Table 4).

Table 3: Distance offshore and sand volume of candidate offshore shoals and ebb shoal.

Shoal (N to S)	Distance Offshore of Shoal Centroid to Beach at Ocean City (miles)			Total Sand (yd^3)*	"Beach Quality" Sand (yd^3)**
	Md./Del. Boundary	Centroid of Ocean City	Southern End of Ocean City		
Weaver	7.0	8.3	11.5	93,000,000	82,000,000
Isle of Wight	8.0	7.8	10.2	136,000,000	71,000,000
A	11.0	9.4	10.0	103,000,000	
Ebb	9.1	4.7	0.3	13,500,000	
B	13.8	11.4	11.0	50,000,000	39,000,000

*For all but ebb shoal information is from MGS. Ebb shoal information is from OCWR 1998.
**Information for E, A, and Ebb Shoal from USACE. Other volumes from MGS

Table 4: Sands of candidate borrow areas from shoal surface to -60 ft NGVD currently under consideration as sources of sand for Ocean City through 2044.

Shoal (N to S)	Sub-Area	Grain-size range (phi) (means of core intervals)	Grain-size range (mm) (means of core intervals)
Weaver	II	1.11 to 0.80	0.463 to 0.574
Isle of Wight	I	1.72 to 0.56	0.304 to 0.678
	II	0.93 to 0.48	0.525 to 0.717
A	I	1.76 to 1.15	0.295 to 0.451
	III	1.12 to 0.51	0.460 to 0.702
	IV	1.93 to 1.37	0.262 to 0.387
B	I	1.16 to 0.90	0.448 to 0.536

The candidate offshore shoals are natural geologic features that are in a presumed dynamic equilibrium with physical environmental conditions. From this perspective, they can effectively be considered as nonrenewable resources. The offshore shoals are believed to have important habitat functions for marine life (USACE, 1998). Research underway sponsored by the Minerals Management Service is currently investigating the relative importance of several offshore shoals in the study area as habitat for highly mobile finfish and epibenthic invertebrates. Some of the offshore shoals are recognized to be important fishing grounds. However, this may be a product of the presence of artificial reefs rather than of the character of the shoals themselves. Currently, the offshore shoals off Delaware are considered to be of such high value as habitat for finfish

that Philadelphia District USACE is being effectively required by the National Marine Fisheries Service to focus investigations to identify future beach nourishment sand sources on non-shoal areas of the seafloor (Steve Allen, Philadelphia District, personal communication).

The volume of sand the offshore shoals contain is substantially greater than that required to maintain Ocean City. A significant quantity of sand from each of these areas has a grain-size distribution such that an overfill ratio of between 1.0 and about 1.3 would be realized. Dredging plans have not yet been finalized, although several preliminary plans have been given some consideration. If dredging is apportioned among three or four of the shoals, total volume removed would constitute 3% or less of the total volume of any given shoal (Table 5).

Ebb Shoal

USACE (1998) documented evolution of the ebb shoal to -43 ft (-13 m) NGVD from 1933 to 1995. The ebb shoal grew rapidly in size from 1933 to 1962, but from 1962 through 1995 was relatively stable in size. The ebb shoal volume continuously increased from 1933 through 1995, however the rate was most rapid immediately following stabilization of the Ocean City Inlet (Table 6). The ebb shoal is still growing. The ultimate equilibrium volume of the ebb shoal has not yet been determined, but could well be in excess of 4,000,000 yd^3 additional sand to -23 ft (-7 m) beyond its 1995 volume; this volume could perhaps be reached as early as about the year 2040 (Kraus, 2000). Assuming the 1995 growth rate determined in USACE (1998) held constant through the present, ebb shoal volume to -43 ft would have been about 14,430,000 yd^3 in October 2004. Implementation of dredging for the Long-Term Sand Management (LTSM) project will likely reduce the rate at which sand is bypassed from the ebb shoal complex to Assateague Island (Kraus, 2000).

Ebb shoal sands were investigated in USACE (1989). The overfill factor for ebb shoal sands was calculated to be 2.8. Mean sand grain size was found to be 1.89 phi (0.270 mm). This mean is 25% finer than that of the pre-nourishment beach in 1986, and 37% finer than that of the constructed Ocean City beach in 1993. Although the ability to directly compare modern data to historic data is limited as was discussed previously, it is possible that ebb shoal sand mean grain size is within the range of historic beach grain size median data from 1929 to 1954 recorded at the Maryland/Delaware border prior to major beach nourishment efforts.

Table 5: Provisional alternative dredging plans and their impacts to candidate offshore shoal borrow sites.						
			Shoal			
			Weaver	Isle of Wight	A	B
		Total Pre-Project Volume (yd3) (a)	93,000,000	136,000,000	103,000,000	50,000,000
Dredging Alternative	**Dredging Description (b)**	**Dredging Impact**				
1	Proportional Removal of 2.6% from Each Candidate Shoals (c)	Shoal Volume Dredged (yd3)	2,400,000	3,500,000	2,700,000	1,300,000
		Shoal Volume Remaining (yd3)	90,600,000	132,500,000	100,300,000	48,700,000
2	Proportional Removal of 3.0% from Weaver, Isle of Wight, and A. No Removal from Shoal B (d)	Shoal Volume Dredged (yd3)	2,800,000	4,100,000	3,100,000	0
		Shoal Volume Remaining (yd3)	90,200,000	131,900,000	99,900,000	50,000,000
3 a-d	All 10,000,000 yd 3 from Individual Candidate Shoal	Percentage of Total Shoal Volume Removed	10.8	7.4	9.7	20.0
		Shoal Volume Remaining (yd3)	83,000,000	126,000,000	93,000,000	40,000,000
4a	Proportional Removal from Weaver and Isle of Wight Shoals Only (No Dredging of A or B)	Percentage of Total Shoal Volume Removed	4.4	4.4	0	0
		Shoal Volume Remaining (yd3)	88,939,000	130,061,000	103,000,000	50,000,000
4b	Proportional Removal from Weaver and A Shoals Only (No Dredging of A or B)	Percentage of Total Shoal Volume Removed	5.1	0	5.1	0
		Shoal Volume Remaining (yd3)	88,255,000	136,000,000	97,745,000	50,000,000
4c	Proportional Removal from Isle of Wight and A Shoals Only (No Dredging of Weaver or B)	Percentage of Total Shoal Volume Removed	0.0	4.2	4.2	0
		Shoal Volume Remaining (yd3)	93,000,000	130,310,000	98,690,000	50,000,000
a) From MGS website: http://www.mgs.md.gov/coastal/osr/mosr5.html. "Offshore Sand Resources Study Results." July 28, 2004						
b) To allow for uncertainty, round 8,400,000 yd3 forecast need up to 10,000,000 yd3.						
c) 10,000,000/382,000,000 = 2.6%, thus 2.6% dredged from each						
d) 10,000,000/(382,000,000 - 50,000,000) = 3.0%, thus 3.0% dredged from each						

Table 6: Ebb Shoal volume, area, and growth rate since inlet stabilization to -43 ft.

Date*	Volume (yd^3)	Area (acres)	Volume Increase yd^3/yr
June 1933	0	0	0
March 1937	1,700,000	203	415,000
May 1962	5,700,000	825	161,000
January 1978	11,700,000	907	379,000
October 1995	13,500,000	899	103,000

*The data presented for January 1978 is derived from surveys conducted in August 1977 and October 1978. The data presented for October 1995 is derived from surveys conducted in July, October, and December of that year.

The ebb shoal is considered to be of lower habitat value for marine life than the offshore shoals because of its highly dynamic conditions. There is little fishing activity focused on the ebb shoal itself, although recreational clammers do access the ebb shoal by boat to clam there (George Ruddy, USFWS, and Jim Casey, Md. DNR, personal communication).

Dredging the Ebb Shoal to Provide Sand for Ocean City

The ebb shoal was previously considered as a source of sand for Ocean City in several USACE reports (USACE 1980, 1989, and 1998). The ebb shoal was preliminarily identified as one of three potential shoal sources in USACE (1980). Dredging of the ebb shoal to provide sand for Ocean City was considered in greater detail in USACE (1989). Dredging of the ebb shoal for Ocean City was rejected entirely in USACE (1989) because of several major concerns: 1) Potential detrimental impacts to northern Assateague Island could result from increased wave energy, 2) There was a potential for increased shoaling in the inlet vicinity because of the larger volume of sand from the ebb shoal that would have to be used to compensate for the finer grain size of its sands than of the Ocean City beach, and 3) The state of coastal engineering was considered too rudimentary to predict these impacts with any certainty.

Subsequently, USACE (1998) provided for limited dredging of comparatively small amounts of sand (~20,000 yd^3/yr) from the ebb shoal for Ocean City under the LTSM project. This dredging would be done in accompaniment with thorough monitoring that would allow for impacts of the project to be carefully evaluated. In the event unacceptable impacts were identified, dredging would be modified to avoid or minimize those unacceptable impacts. The LTSM was implemented in 2004, ~77,100 yd^3 of sand was taken from ebb shoal. Most of this was placed on Assateague, however some went to 33rd St. in Ocean City

Reasons to Reconsider Use of the Ebb Shoal in Current Study

It is necessary to again give consideration to the ebb shoal as a source of substantial volumes of sand for Ocean City since conditions have fundamentally changed from those of USACE (1989) and USACE (1998). These changes include:

1) The Short-term Restoration of Assateague project was completed in 2002 and restored a portion (1,800,00 yd^3) of the sand lost to the island since inlet stabilization. This has presumably restored a substantial measure of geologic stability to Assateague.

2) The LTSM program was implemented in 2004 and is targeted to provide 189,000 yd^3/year of sand for the next 25 years from a variety of inlet area sources to northern Assateague. Assuming that this is successfully implemented, this can prevent future losses of sand to Assateague from the stabilized inlet.

3) Coastal engineering modeling and forecasting capabilities have increased substantially since 1989. These capabilities are being used currently to evaluate and plan dredging activities of the LTSM, as well as of other coastal engineering activities in the inlet vicinity.

4) Ongoing Engineering Research and Development Center (ERDC) monitoring and modeling efforts of the inlet area have greatly increased our understanding of sediment transport processes and wave energies in the area; future monitoring and modeling efforts are expected to further increase this knowledge base. The inlet is now among the best-studied in the world.

5) Oceanic shoals will be dredged for borrow; whatever is not taken from the ebb shoal will be taken from other shoals. Thus not dredging the anthropogenic, growing ebb shoal would require dredging of nonrenewable features believed to have greater habitat value for marine life.

6) The ebb shoal poses some hazard to navigation in and out of the inlet (the offshore shoals do not pose a navigation hazard).

Information Needs

The current study has not undertaken detailed investigations of the ebb shoal as a source of sand for Ocean City. It has not yet been determined whether dredging the ebb shoal would be cost-effective versus dredging the offshore shoals. Alternative concept plans have not yet been formulated. The ebb shoal is closer on average to Ocean City than any of the four candidate offshore shoals (Table 3); this factor would serve to reduce costs. However, larger volumes of sand would have to be dredged because of the finer grain size; this would serve to increase costs.

It needs to be determined whether large dredges can work the ebb shoal or not; for now it is assumed that only small dredges like the Currituck can operate there well. Limited availability of the Currituck to implement the LTSM is a concern to successful implementation of the project, and could be a great concern if the ebb shoal were to be relied upon as a source of a substantial portion of Ocean City's sand needs. The requirement to use small dredges could reduce production efficiency, requiring many more trips to transport sand than would be required of a larger dredge. The period of the year during which dredging can take place is limited by rough seas during cold weather months and need to not interfere with beach use during warm weather months. The slower sand production rate of small dredges would require that work occur over a much longer period of time, perhaps over multiple consecutive years rather than one effort every several years, or that multiple dredges be used simultaneously, to meet Ocean City sand needs. Although these engineering and economic concerns indicate that use of the ebb shoal is problematic currently, it is important to recognize that dredging technology is likely to evolve over time, and that capabilities to acquire sand from the ebb shoal would likely improve in the future.

Major concerns remain that would require resolution prior to determining that the ebb shoal could be used to provide large quantities of sand to Ocean City. Major concerns requiring careful consideration include magnitude of:

1) Impacts to northern Assateague environmental character and stability from increased wave energy and potential reduction in sediment delivered via natural bypassing.

2) Altered wave energies and bathymetries in the vicinity of the inlet and potential impacts to navigation.

3) Increased deposition of finer-grain sand impacting environment of inlet vicinity, with those to the coastal bays perhaps being of greatest concern.

Conclusion

Increased mining of sand from the ebb shoal for Ocean City would require the acceptance of several stakeholders: USACE, the National Park Service, the Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Ocean City, and Worcester County. A substantial portion of the information that would ultimately be required to determine whether the ebb shoal could be mined for this purpose is already being collected under the LTSM monitoring program. It is anticipated that it would take at least several years to perhaps a decade(s) to collect sufficient information and complete modeling to determine with a high level of certainty whether or not the ebb shoal could be safely and economically mined to provide substantial quantities of sand for Ocean City. It would be appropriate in the current stage of the study to identify information gaps of current monitoring efforts so that measures to address these deficiencies can be undertaken to facilitate future decision-making. As long as impacts to the vicinity of the inlet and Assateague are determined to be acceptable by the stakeholders, and the costs are competitive with those of mining the

offshore shoals, there is no clear reason why the ebb shoal could not be mined - even at a non-renewable rate (i.e., more quickly than it is building up).

References

Conkwright, R.D., and R.A.G. Gast. 1994. Potential offshore sand resources in northern Maryland shoal fields. Coastal and Estuary Geology File Report No. 94-8. Maryland Geological Survey.

Conkwright, R.D., and C.P. Williams. 1996. Offshore Sand Resources in Central Maryland Shoal Fields. Coastal and Estuarine Geology File Report No. 96-3. Maryland Geological Survey.

Conkwright, R.D., C.P. Williams, and L.B. Christiansen. 2000. Offshore Sand Resources in Northern Maryland Shoal Fields. Coastal and Estuarine Geology File Report No. 00-2. Maryland Geological Survey.

Kraus, N. 2000. Reservoir model of ebb-tidal shoal evolution and sand bypassing. Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Engineering, 126(3): 305-313.

Maryland Geological Survey. 2004. "Offshore Sand Resources Study Results" website.http://www.mgs.md.gov/coastal/osr/mosr5.html. Accessed July 28, 2004.

Ramsey, K.W. 1999. Beach sand textures from the Atlantic coast of Delaware. Delaware Geological Survey, Open File Report No. 41. 7 pages. http://www.udel.edu/dgs/Publications/pubsonline/OFR41.pdf

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1966. Beach erosion control and hurricane protection along the Delaware Coast: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1980. Atlantic Coast of Maryland and Assateague Island, Virginia Feasibility Report and Final Environmental Impact Statement. Baltimore District. 84 pages plus appendices.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1989. Atlantic Coast of Maryland Hurricane Protection Project Final General Design Memorandum. Final/August 1989. Baltimore District. Pagination by Chapter, plus appendices.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1989. Atlantic Coast of Maryland Hurricane Protection Project Renourishment Borrow Study. Final/August 1989. Baltimore District. 7 pages plus appendices.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1998. Ocean City, Maryland, and vicinity water resources study- final integrated feasibility report and Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District.

Wells, D.V., 1994, Non-energy resources and shallow geologic framework of the inner continental margin off Ocean City, Maryland: Maryland Geological Survey Open File Report No. 16, Baltimore, MD.

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Assateague Island National Seashore
7206 National Seashore Lane Berlin, Maryland 21811

August 3, 2005

Mr. Wesley Coleman, Jr.
Chief, Civil Project Development Branch
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

Dear Mr. Coleman:

This letter responds to a request by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for comments on the re-consideration of the Ocean City Inlet ebb tidal delta (ETD) as a sand source for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project. We appreciate the opportunity to provide input on this important issue and have given the matter careful consideration.

At this point in time, we do not believe that it is in the best interest of Assateague Island National Seashore to support any significant new dredging of the ETD or any other sand body providing shoreline protection to Assateague Island, for renourishment of Ocean City beaches.

Our primary concern is that there is not enough sand in the ETD to supply both the Assateague Long-Term Sand Management (LTSM) project and the Ocean City project while continuing to maintain the integrity of the ETD as a distinct and substantial morphologic feature. The ETD has an estimated sand volume of 13,500,000 yd^3,[1] of which the 25-year Assateague LTSM project[2] has allocated 2,775,000 yd^3 (111,000 yd^3/yr) for placement in the surf zone of Assateague Island and 375,000 yd^3 (15,000 yd^3/yr) for placement on the beaches of Ocean City. Assuming that contemporary estimates of ETD growth[3] (103,000 yd^3/yr) remain constant, the current dredging plan (126,000 yd^3/yr) already puts the shoal into a deficit situation. Additional dredging would exacerbate this deficit and would likely alter shoal morphology.

Any significant change in the size and/or morphology of the ETD has the potential to reduce the protection that the ETD currently affords ASIS from incident waves. Removing large quantities of sediment from the nearshore may also alter local wave climate and focus energy on specific points of the shoreline, possibly even creating an erosional hot spot.[4] Furthermore, there is a significant risk that altering the ETD may disrupt the current system by which sand is naturally bypassed to Assateague through the ETD pathway.[5] A reduction in natural by-passing would

---

[1] USACE, January 2005. "Overview of Study and Reconsideration of Ebb Shoal as Sand Source for Ocean City."
[2] USACE, June 1998. Ocean City, Maryland and Vicinity Water Resources Study Final Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Impact Statement. Baltimore, MD: USACE, 964 pp.
[3] USACE, January 2005.
[4] NOAA, .2005. "Geologic Characteristics of Borrow Areas and Sediments." http://www3.csc.noaa.gov/beachnourishment/html/geo/borrow.htm Accessed May 31, 2005.
[5] Kraus, N.C. 2000. Reservoir model of ebb-tidal shoal evolution and sand bypassing. *J. Waterway Port Coastal Egr* 126(6), 305-313.

alter Assateague's sediment budget and would require modifications to the Long-Term Sand Management project.

The potential risk of dredging the ETD appears to outweigh the anticipated benefit. The document "Overview of Study and Reconsideration of Ebb Shoal as Sand Source for Ocean City" proposes several alternatives for dredging offshore shoals, and it provides a basis for evaluating the potential uses of the ETD as a sand source. For example, to obtain a volume of sand comparable to that proposed for the other candidate shoals (e.g. Alternative 1 - 1.3 to 3.5 million cubic yards per shoal) would consume 10% to 26% of the ETD. While this volume would meet a significant proportion of the forecasted need for Ocean City, removal would substantially alter the current morphology of the ETD. Conversely, limiting removal to a small proportion of the total shoal volume to minimize impacts (e.g. Alternative 1 – 2.6%) would seem to provide limited value (2.6% of ETD volume = 351,000 yd^3) given the scope of the need.

We recognize the economic importance of Ocean City beaches and the need to identify sand resources for the shoreline protection project. Although we do not support use of the ETD as a significant source of sand for that purpose, we acknowledge that use of the ETD sand resources might be appropriate under certain circumstances, such as emergencies when the offshore shoals are inaccessible. In such cases, limited use of the ETD might be reasonable as long as all operations include full measures to safeguard the integrity of the ETD. Such measures would include the following items:

1. pre- and post-dredging monitoring of ETD sand volume and dimensions;
2. accurate record-keeping of volume removed and locations of affected ETD areas;
3. quantitative assessment of the effects of dredging on the integrity (volume and morphology) of the ETD and its capacity to protect Assateague Island; and
4. consultation with the National Park Service in decisions regarding the magnitude and frequency of any future dredging activities.

Once again, thank you for the opportunity to provide input. Attached, please find additional comments and questions about the document "Overview of Study and Reconsideration of Ebb Shoal as Sand Source for Ocean City". If you have any questions about our position or need additional information, please contact Carl Zimmerman of my staff at the above address or by telephone at (410) 641-1443, extension 213.

Sincerely,

Michael O. Hill
Superintendent

Attachments

Attachment A

Comments on
"Overview of Study and Reconsideration of Ebb Shoal as Sand Source for Ocean City"[6]

The section "Current Reevaluation Study"[7] listed seven changes that precipitated the reconsideration of the ebb tidal delta (ETD) as a sand source for Ocean City. We would like to offer for consideration our counter-points to each of these justifications, which are excerpted below.

1. "The Short-term Restoration of Assateague Project...restored a substantial measure of geologic stability to Assateague."

   Assateague Island is not geologically stable. The short-term restoration project widened the beach with additional sand, but alongshore sand transport continues to move available sand southward. Additional dredging of the ETD may cause two problems. First, Assateague Island will experience accelerated erosion if the rate of natural by-passing decreases as a result of dredging-induced changes to the ETD. Secondly, erosional hotspots may develop if sediment removal results in an altered wave climate that focuses energy onto specific points on the shoreline.

2. "The Long-Term Sand Management Program...can prevent future losses of sand to Assateague from the stabilized inlet."

   The Long-Term Sand Management Program (LTSM) supplements sand being by-passed to Assateague Island via the ETD pathway. Any reduction in the volume of naturally by-passed material caused by dredging the ETD for Ocean City would require an increase in the volume of sand dredged for the LTSM, and hence the cost and complexity of the program.

3. "Coastal engineering modeling and forecasting capabilities have increased substantially since 1989 [when the ETD was previously considered for dredging]."

   New predictive engineering models still omit many factors important to this study. For example, GENESIS omits the possibility of offshore loss or gain of sediment; a change in beach profile; uneven shoreface bathymetry; variations in grain size; the effects of bedforms and bars on sediment transport; and the effects of surface roughness and bedforms on wave energy.[8] SBEACH omits non-uniformity in alongshore processes; net change in sand volume; the lack of an equilibrium shoreface profile; the effects of bedforms and bars on sediment transport; and the effects of surface roughness and bedforms on wave energy.[9]

---

[6] USACE, January 2005. "Overview of Study and Reconsideration of Ebb Shoal as Sand Source for Ocean City."
[7] As enumerated on pp. 8-9 in USACE, January 2005.
[8] Thieler, E.R., Pilkey Jr., O.H., Young, R.S., Bush, D.M., Chai, F., 2000. The use of mathematical models to predict beach behavior for U.S. coastal engineering: a critical review. J. Coastal Res. 16 (1), 48-70.
[9] Thieler et al., 2000.

4. Monitoring and modeling has "greatly increased our understanding of sediment transport processes and wave energies in the area."

   There still exists great uncertainty regarding where sand will be transported throughout the life of this project. Based on the transport models shown to us by Nick Kraus,[10] the only certainty appears to be that sediment movement and transport currents vary with wave height, wave direction, and tidal stage. We are unable to predict for the next 25 years the arrival and duration of currents, storms, and wave directions and strengths. Thus, we are unable to know what the morphology and sediment transport pattern will be at any particular point in time. The existing models do not answer questions about how quickly the ETD will accumulate updrift sand or how each point along the Assateague Island shoreline will respond to dredging of the ETD.

5. Not dredging the ETD "would require dredging of nonrenewable features believed to have greater habitat value for marine life."

   In terms of the life of this project, the sand in the ETD may also be considered non-renewable. Assuming that the ETD is renewed at a rate of 103,000 yd^3/yr, current withdrawals exceed inputs.[11] Any additional dredging to support the Ocean City storm protection project will remove sediment that is unlikely to be renewed as long as the LTSM program maintains the current deficit situation.

   In addition, the characterization that the ebb tidal shoal is of lesser value as fisheries habitat is inadequately documented. We are not aware of any peer reviewed studies that have objectively evaluated the value of the ETD to local or regional fisheries.

6. "The ebb shoal poses some hazard to navigation in and out of the inlet."

   The U.S. Coast Guard installs and maintains aids to navigation to ensure safe access through the Ocean City Inlet Channel. Further, the Corps of Engineers has already characterized the navigational benefits of ETD dredging as "minimal."[12]

---

[10] Nick Kraus, a USACE engineer and modeler, presented modeling data at the Assateague Island Monitoring Status Meeting on March 2, 2005.

[11] USACE, January 2005.

[12] Table 3-5 in USACE, June 1998. Ocean City, Maryland and Vicinity Water Resources Study Final Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Impact Statement. Baltimore, MD: USACE, 964 pp.

Attachment B

Questions Regarding Impacts of the Shoreline Protection Project on Assateague Island

1. In regards to the statement that "identified sand sources in state waters are forecast to be exhausted after about 2010,"[13] how will a complete removal from their current position affect alongshore sediment transport, particularly as it impacts the ETD and Assateague Island?

2. When the offshore shoals are dredged, how will the resulting changes in current patterns and incident wave energy affect Assateague Island?

3. What are the current thoughts about potential uses of the ETD to supplement the sand from offshore shoals? Would any future withdrawals be in addition to the 15,000 yd^3/yr (total 375,000 yd^3 over 25 years) from the ETD allotted as part of the Assateague Island LTSM program? [14]

4. Table 4 includes the footnote "To allow for uncertainty, round 8,400,000 yd^3 forecast need up to 10,000,000 yd^3." The predicted need is 6,800,000 yd^3, but the buffer volumes (2,000,000 yd^3 for emergencies and 1,600,000 yd^3 for uncertainty, for a total of 3,600,000 yd^3) add an additional 53% of the base volume need. This volume is sufficient for another 4.5 cycles (18 years) of dredging. Why is this buffer volume so large? What will constitute an 'emergency' or an 'uncertainty' that will necessitate dredging of this additional material?

[13] USACE, January 2005. Overview of Study and Reconsideration of Ebb Shoal as Sand Source for Ocean City.
[14] USACE, June 1998.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
BALTIMORE DISTRICT, U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P. O. BOX 1715
BALTIMORE, MARYLAND 21203-1715

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

Planning Division

DEC 20 2005

Honorable Benjamin L. Cardin
House of Representatives
600 Wyndhurst Avenue, Suite 230
Baltimore, MD 21210

Dear Congressman Cardin:

This is in further response to your letter dated October 26, 2005 regarding the relationship between the practice of beach nourishment and the occurrence of spinal cord injuries. Your letter cited the case of Mr. Joshua Basile, who incurred such an injury in the surf at Bethany Beach, Delaware, in 2004.

To address the concerns expressed in your letter, staff from the Baltimore District contacted individuals from a number of agencies and organizations, including the Centers for Disease Control, U.S. Lifesaving Association (USLA), Maryland Department of Natural Resources, National Park Service, and Duke University. We also coordinated with USACE staff from Philadelphia District, Norfolk District, and the Engineer Research and Development Center in Vicksburg, Mississippi.

While beach replenishment can change the physical characteristics of beaches, based on the results of our coordination, it appears that no individual or agency has done a formal study that would enable one to provide a conclusion relating beach nourishment and spinal cord injuries. The risk of these types of injuries is inherent to bathing, surfing, and diving activities irrespective of whether the activity is at a beach that has been nourished. In order to make a sound determination on this matter, it would be necessary to compile and evaluate time series statistics on such diverse areas as: numbers of beach users; lifeguard injury and rescue reports; hospital and emergency room injury assessments; beachfill placement data (quantities, dates, locations); pre- and post-beachfill grain size data; pre- and post-beachfill cross-section surveys to evaluate beach and nearshore slopes; wind and wave data; etc.

Generally, the risk of bathers, divers and surfers incurring neck or spinal injury at beaches is a concern of the USLA. In our coordination efforts it was clear that awareness of spinal cord injury risk, among people other than lifeguards, is limited. Information on this risk is not included in all safety displays at public beaches in Maryland and Delaware. It may be appropriate for all recreational beaches to display information on this topic to inform the public of this risk.

It should be noted that there has been no beach nourishment at Bethany Beach during the preceding six years; the State of Delaware placed beachfill there most recently in 1998. If you, or your staff, have any additional questions regarding this matter, please contact Mr. Robert Pace, Chief, Planning Division at (410) 962-4900.

Sincerely,

Robert J. Davis
Colonel, Corps of Engineers
District Engineer

CF: CECW-PM, CECW-ZE, CENAD-EX, CENAD-ET-P, CENAB-DE, CENAB-PA

CF: Congressional Reading File
CPD Reading File

Benjamin L. Cardin
Member of Congress
Congress of the United States
House of Representatives
Washington, D.C. 20515-2003

Honorable Mike Castle
House of Representatives
1233 Longworth HOB
Washington, DC 20515

Jeffrey Gebert NAP
Wanamaker Building
100 Penn Square East
Philadelphia, PA 19107-3390

Thomas Lochen NAO
803 Front St
Norfolk, VA 23510

Thomas Hodson NAN
USACE
26 Federal Plaza
New York, NY 10278-0090

Jordan Loran,
Maryland. Department of Natural Resources
Tawes State Office Building, D-3
580 Taylor Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401

CS
SPAUR/sam/6134/CENAB-PL-P

ABADIE/CENAB-PL-P

GUISE/CENAB-PL-P

GORE/CENAB-PL

PACE/CENAB-PL 12/15/05

JOHNSON/CENAB-PP-C 12/16

PALGUTA/CENAB-PP-C 16 Dec 2005

LORENZ/CENAB OC 16 Dec 05

SMITH/CENAB-EX 12/14/05

~~HAND~~/CENAB-DE 12 Dec 05

DAVIS/CENAB-DE
D/16 Dec 05

S:\CPD\Correspondence\Draft Correspondence\Spaur\Cardin Final Dec 05.doc

State of Maryland
Board of Public Works
Wetlands Administration
Post Office Box 1510
Annapolis, Maryland 21404
410-260-7791
Fax: 410-974-5240
Toll Free: 1-877-591-7320

Doldon W. Moore, Jr.
Wetlands Administrator

May 17, 2006

MD Dept. of Natural Resources
c/o Jordan Lorain
D-3, Tawes Office Bldg.
Annapolis, MD 21401

RE: Tidal Wetlands License No. 06-1341
Ocean City Beach, Worcester County

Dear Applicant(s):

Enclosed please find the original and one copy of the above-mentioned wetlands license issued to you on May 17, 2006, pursuant to your application dated March 15, 2006.

After you have read all the conditions of the license, please ensure that the license is **signed** by the named licensee and **the original is returned** to this office **within 30 days** in the enclosed envelope. Please retain the copy of the license for your records. This license is valid for a period of ten years, as indicated on page three.

Please note that you must notify the MD Department of the Environment, Inspections and Compliance Program, by calling (410) 537-3510 in Baltimore, or (410) 901-4020 in Cambridge, prior to commencing work.

This does not constitute your federal authorization. Please contact the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District, at (410) 962-4500 (Maryland Section Southern) or (410) 962-4252 (MD Section Northern) regarding the status of the federal permit.

If you have any questions concerning any of the terms and conditions of the attached license, please contact me at the address or telephone number shown above.

Sincerely,

Doldon W. Moore, Jr.
Wetlands Administrator

Enclosure
cc: MDE, Tidal Wetlands Division

State of Maryland
Board of Public Works
Wetlands Administration
Post Office Box 1510
Annapolis, Maryland 21404
410-260-7791
Fax: 410-974-5240
Toll Free: 1-877-591-7320

Doldon W. Moore, Jr.
Wetlands Administrator

WETLANDS LICENSE NO. 06-1341

MARYLAND DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

In response to an application dated March 15, 2006, for a Wetlands License, upon the recommendation of the Wetlands Administrator of the Board of Public Works, and pursuant to the provisions of Title 16, Environment Article, Annotated Code of Maryland (1996 Repl. Vol. and Supplement), entitled "Wetlands and Riparian Rights," enacted to provide a State policy for the preservation of wetlands and regulation of the filling and dredging of wetlands in Maryland, and for other purposes, you are hereby authorized by the Board of Public Works, for the State of Maryland to:

> "periodically dredge up to 200,000 cubic yards of sand from four offshore ocean borrow sites to be pumped for placement along the entire 8-mile strand of Ocean City Beach, and to provide for said periodic dredging and beach replenishment for a 10-year period" – Atlantic Ocean along the Ocean City Beach from the inlet jetty to the Delaware/Maryland line in Worcester County.

This license is subject to the following special conditions:

A. All work shall be permitted and performed in accordance with the Critical Area Program regulations.

B. All work shall be performed in accordance with the required Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as approved by the Worcester County Soil Conservation District.

C. All work shall be performed in accordance with the required Water Quality Certification issued by the Maryland Department of the Environment and in accordance with the Maryland State Programmatic General Permit (MDSPGP-2) or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' Individual Authorization.

D. No marsh shall be filled, dredged, or otherwise altered or destroyed.

The authorized work is to be accomplished in accordance with the plans and drawings attached hereto, dated March 15, 2006

This license is subject to the following general conditions and is revocable or subject to modification prior to the completion of the project as described above when such action is deemed to be in the State's interest.

This license is subject to the following **standard conditions**:

a. This license does not authorize a trespass or infringement upon private or public property rights or interests, nor does it relieve the licensee of the obligation to obtain applicable federal, State, or local approvals.

b. The legal requirements of all federal, State, and local agencies shall be met.

c. The license does not transfer a property interest of the State unless expressly stated by the Board of Public Works (usually in a separate document).

d. The licensee shall allow full and free use by the public of State wetlands and navigable waters.

e. A copy of this license and the plans or drawings attached hereto shall be available at the site until the construction or activity is complete.

f. The licensee shall submit written notification to the Inspections and Compliance Program of the MD Department of the Environment at least 10 days in advance of commencing the construction or activity, and shall furnish written notification of the date of its completion within 30 days.

g. The licensee consents to reasonable inspections by representatives of the Board of Public Works or the MD Department of the Environment to ensure consistency with the conditions of the license.

h. The licensee shall comply promptly with any lawful regulations, conditions, or site complaints and orders affecting the structure or activity authorized herein, if and when issued by the MD Department of the Environment, which is authorized to enforce this license.

i. The licensee shall maintain the structure authorized herein in good condition or perform the activity in accordance with the approved plans or drawings and otherwise comply with all license provisions until the structure is removed or the activity permanently ceases.

j. The Board of Public Works or the Wetlands Administrator may modify, suspend, or revoke this license as necessary to protect the State's interests. The decision to modify, suspend, or revoke the license shall be based upon a consideration of the ecological, economic, developmental, recreational, and aesthetic values involved as they may affect the public and proprietary interests of the State.

k. Any modification, suspension, or revocation of this license shall not be the basis for a claim for damages against the State of Maryland, or any unit or agency of the State.

l. All provisions of this license shall be binding on any assignee or successor in interest of the licensee, with the procedure for assignment or transfer set by the Board of Public Works.

m. The licensee or any successor or assignee agrees to make every reasonable effort to construct the structure or perform the activity authorized herein in a workmanlike manner so as to eliminate or minimize any adverse effects of the construction or activity on fish, wildlife and natural environmental values.

n. The licensee agrees to indemnify, defend and save harmless the State of Maryland, its elected officials, officers and employees from and against any and all liability, suits, claims and actions of whatsoever kind, caused by or arising from the placement of fill and/or piles or construction of structures in the waters of the State pursuant to this wetlands license.

o. If the structure or activity authorized herein is not completed on or before the 17th day of May, 2012, this license, if not previously revoked or specifically extended, shall cease and be null and void.

By the authority of the Board of Public Works:

Issued for and in behalf of
the Members of the Board

D.W. Moore, Jr.

Doldon W. Moore, Jr.
Wetlands Administrator

Effective Date: May 17, 2006

The terms and conditions of this license are hereby accepted.

May 23, 2006
Date

Licensee (Signature)

Please print name

MDE
MARYLAND DEPARTMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT
1800 Washington Boulevard • Baltimore MD 21230
410-537-3000 • 1-800-633-6101

Robert L. Ehrlich, Jr.
Governor

Michael S. Steele
Lt. Governor

Kendl P. Philbrick
Secretary

Jonas A. Jacobson
Deputy Secretary

WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION

WETLAND CASE NO. 06-WQ-1341

RAMS Tracking Number: 200662669

Issued to: MD Dept. of Natural Resources
c/o Jordan Loran
D-3, Tawes State Office Bldg.
Annapolis, MD 21401

Description of Certified Project: To periodically dredge up to 200,000 cubic yards of sand from four offshore ocean borrow sites to be pumped for placement along the entire 8 mile strand of the Ocean City Beach, and to provide for said periodic dredging and beach replenishment for a 10-year period.

This water quality certification is issued under authority of Section 401 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and its Amendments and the Environment Article, Sections 9-313 - 9-323, inclusive, Annotated Code of Maryland. A copy of this required certification has been sent to the Corps of Engineers. This certification does not relieve the applicant of responsibility for obtaining any other approvals, licenses or permits in accordance with federal, State, or local requirements and does not authorize commencement of the proposed project. The Maryland Department of the Environment has determined from a review of the plans that the project described above will not violate Maryland's water quality standards, provided that the following conditions are satisfied.

The certification holder shall comply with the conditions listed below.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The proposed project shall be constructed in a manner which will not violate Maryland's Water Quality Standards as set forth in COMAR 26.08.02. The applicant is to notify this department ten (10) days prior to commencing work. Verbal notification is to be followed by written notice within ten (10) days.

B. The proposed project shall be constructed in accordance with the plan and its revisions.

C. All fill and construction materials not used in the project shall be removed and disposed of in a manner which will prevent their entry into waters of this State.

D. The certification holder shall notify the Water Management Administration, Tidal Wetlands Division, in writing, upon transferring property ownership or responsibility for compliance with these conditions to another person. The new owner/operator shall request, in writing, transfer of this water quality certification to his/her name.

E. The certification holder shall allow the Maryland Department of the Environment or its representative to inspect the project area at reasonable times and to inspect records regarding this project.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

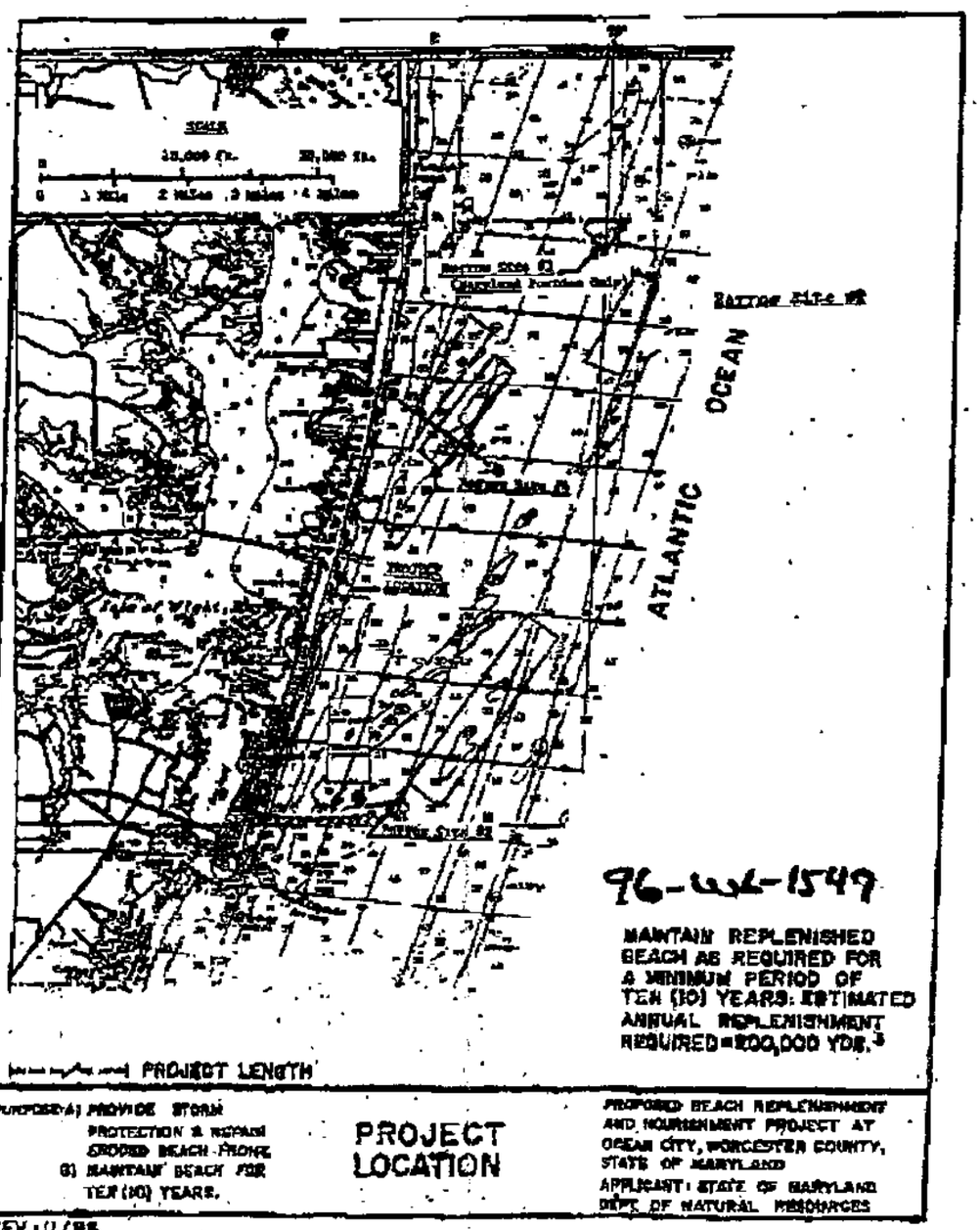
A. None

Failure to comply with these conditions shall constitute reason for suspension or revocation of the Water Quality Certification and legal proceedings may be instituted against the certification holder in accordance with the Annotated Code of Maryland. In granting this certification, the Department reserves the right to inspect the operations and records regarding this project at anytime.

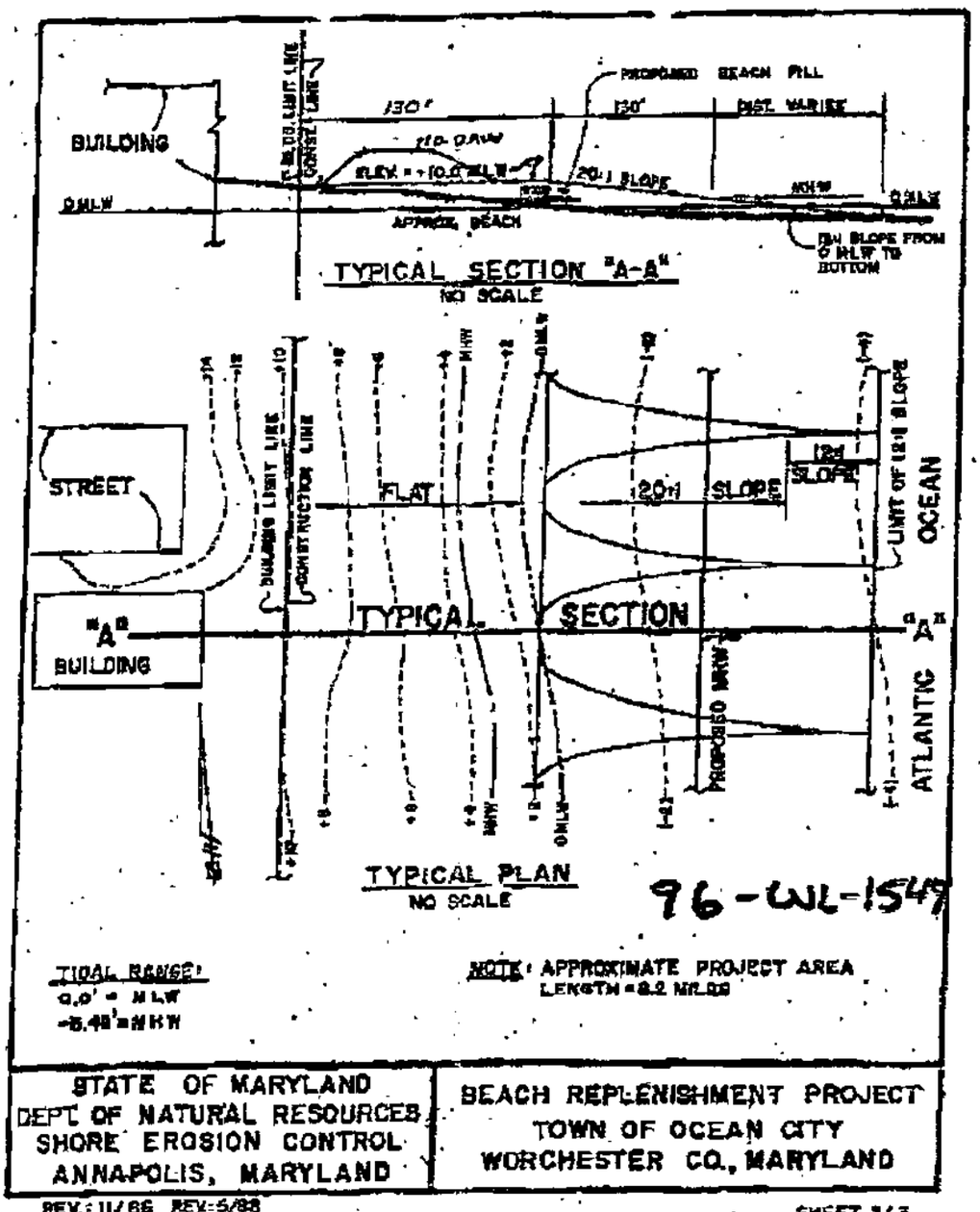
CERTIFICATION APPROVED

Richard J. Ayella, Chief
Tidal Wetlands Division

May 17 2006
Expiration Date



20066269
06-WL-1341
3/15/06



96-WL-1547

STATE OF MARYLAND
DEPT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
SHORE EROSION CONTROL
ANNAPOLIS, MARYLAND

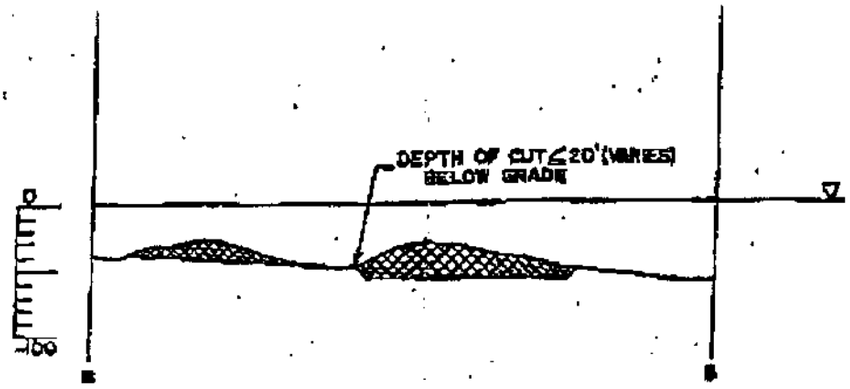
BEACH REPLENISHMENT PROJECT
TOWN OF OCEAN CITY
WORCHESTER CO., MARYLAND

REV.: 11/86 REV.: 5/88
REV.: 6/87 REV.: 9/95

SHEET 2/3

20062669
06-WL-1341
3/15/06

TYPICAL SECTION, BORROW SITE "4"



SCALE: HORIZ. 1" = 2,000'
VERT. 1" = 100'

ESTIMATED QUANTITIES AVAILABLE

OCEAN BORROW SITE "2"
BORROW ≥ 1.2 - 1.8 MILLION YDS.³

OCEAN BORROW SITE "3"
BORROW ≥ 1.8 - 2.5 MILLION YDS.³

OCEAN BORROW SITE "4"
BORROW ≥ 3.0 - 6.9 MILLION YDS.³

96-WL-1549

AREA TO BE DREDGED

STATE OF MARYLAND DEPT. OF NATURAL RESOURCES SHORE EROSION CONTROL ANNAPOLIS, MARYLAND	BEACH REPLENISHMENT PROJECT TOWN OF OCEAN CITY WORCHESTER CO., MARYLAND

REV.: 11/86 REV.: 6/88
REV.: 8/87 REV.: 6/96

SHEET 3/3

20046269
06-WL-1341
3/17/06

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
BALTIMORE DISTRICT, U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P. O. BOX 1715
BALTIMORE, MARYLAND 21203-1715

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

20 July 2006

Planning Division

Ms. Mary Colligan
Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources
NMFS
1 Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930

Dear Ms. Colligan:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District (Corps) is undertaking a general reevaluation study of the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project (Attachment 1) to select new sources of sand in Federal waters for the Ocean City beach. Current sand sources in Maryland waters are anticipated to be exhausted in about 2010. From then through the end of the project life in 2044, the Corps is proposing to obtain sand from several other offshore shoals located from 7 to 11 miles off Ocean City. Sand would be obtained from shoals named Weaver, Isle of Wight, and A (Attachment 2). Sand may also be obtained from Shoal B in the future, if its importance as a fishing ground declines. An environmental impact statement is being prepared, and the Minerals Management Service (MMS) is a cooperating agency. NMFS prepared a Biological Opinion focused on sea turtles for the Atlantic Coast project in April 1998 (1998 BO), signed by Ms. Hilda Diaz-Soltero, covering use of current sand sources in Maryland waters. I am writing this letter to request initiation of Section 7 Consultation for the new dredging in Federal waters proposed in the reevaluation study.

In the 1998 BO, NMFS found that dredging for the Atlantic Coast project may adversely affect, but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of, loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles. NMFS authorized an incidental take allowance of one Kemp's ridley, one green, and six loggerhead sea turtles for each four-year period of the remainder of the 50-year life of this project (beginning with 1998). The Corps implemented the mitigation measures of the 1998 BO, and there have been no known turtle takes over this time period. The 1998 BO stipulated three reasonable and prudent measures to minimize risk of turtle entrainment as well as facilitate recording of takes if they were to occur (note: the measures were misnumbered 1, 4, and 5). Several specific terms and conditions were also stipulated to ensure that the measures would be implemented. Summarized, these measures are:

1) Hopper dredges shall be outfitted and operated in a manner that will reduce the risk of interaction with sea turtles present in the dredge area.

2) During borrow operations, dredging shall be confined to those regions of the borrow site where surficial sediments are comprised chiefly of dynamic, well-mixed sandy material because of lower turtle forage abundance in these areas.

3) The dredge shall be equipped and operated in a manner that provides turtle observers with a reasonable opportunity for detecting turtle/dredge interactions, and to resuscitate turtles injured by dredging activity.

Depending on storm frequency and intensity, it is forecast that between 6,800,000 and 15,000,000 cubic yards of sand would be needed from 2010 through 2044. It is anticipated that an average of 800,000 cubic yards of sand would be needed every 4 years for beach nourishment work. However, it is likely that emergency conditions will occur in which additional sand is needed. Sea-going hopper dredges comparable to those currently used for the Atlantic Coast project would likely be used through the remainder of the project life. Dredging by the Corps has been conducted since 1990 between April and October, typically taking about 2 to 3 months to complete in any given year (Attachment 3, Table 1). In order to avoid dangers of working in rough seas predominant during cold weather months, future dredging work would also take place predominantly from April through October. The Corps intends to continue to implement the reasonable and prudent measures (and their associated terms and conditions) of the 1998 BO in future dredging activity.

Although not of direct concern to sea turtles, it should be noted that a progressive borrow plan has been developed in coordination with resource agency personnel and academics to ensure that the geomorphic integrity of the offshore shoals is maintained. The plan incorporates several dredging constraints toward this objective: 1) dredging no more than 5% of any shoal's total volume; 2) dredging shallowly over a wide area of each shoal; 3) avoiding the crest, and 4) dredging on the up or downdrift margin of the shoal where practicable. These constraints are believed to be entirely compatible with the sea turtle mitigation measures required by the 1998 BO.

Physical characteristics of the four candidate shoals have been surveyed by Maryland Geological Survey and the Corps (Attachment 3, Table 2). The shoals consist predominantly of medium to coarse-grained sands from the crest to their base, and all have a base water depth of approximately 60 feet. Shoal B is an important commercial and recreational fishing ground, due in part to the presence of artificial reefs on that shoal (Attachment 4). Biological sampling of Weaver Shoal, Isle of Wight Shoal, and Shoal B has been conducted by Virginia Institute of Marine Science (VIMS) and Versar for MMS. Nighttime bioacoustic surveys conducted during spring, summer, and fall found that finfish concentrate on shoals with greater relief (Fenwick and Weaver Shoals). In contrast, finfish abundance and species diversity in daytime net sampling are generally higher at the seafloor flats than on the shoals. Also, the offshore shoals tend to possess lower numbers of benthic invertebrate species and biomass than adjacent deeper intershoal areas.

In light of the information presented above, we have determined that the proposed new work undertaken with the required sea turtle mitigation measures may adversely affect, but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of, loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles. Accordingly, the findings of the 1998 BO should still apply. We have been in contact on this matter with Ms. Julie Crocker of your staff. It is our understanding that a BO is typically completed within 135 days from the date of initiation of consultation. If you, or your staff, have any additional questions regarding this matter, please contact Mr. Christopher Spaur of my staff at (410) 962-6134.

Sincerely,

Amy M. Guise
Chief, Civil Projects Development Branch

4 Enclosures
1. Factsheet
2. Offshore shoal map prepared by Maryland Geological Survey
3. Tables: Federal sand placement history at Ocean City and Geomorphic characteristics of candidate shoals
4. USFWS Planning Aid Report

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
NORTHEAST REGION
One Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930-2298

NOV 30 2006

Amy M. Guise, Chief
Civil Projects Development Branch
Baltimore District, US Army Corps of Engineers
PO Box 1715
Baltimore, Maryland 21203-1715

Attn: Chris Spaur, Planning Division

Dear Ms. Guise,

Enclosed is the biological opinion (Opinion), issued under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), for the dredging of four new borrow areas in the Atlantic Ocean for purposes of the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project (ACMSPP). This Opinion is based in part upon NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) independent evaluation of the following: 2006 Biological Assessment (BA), a July 1997 BA and an April 6, 1998 Opinion for Maryland beach nourishment activities, other consultations for dredging activities in the ACOE North Atlantic Division (NAD), recent correspondence with the ACOE Baltimore and Norfolk Districts, and other sources of information. The Opinion concludes that the dredging of the new borrow areas may adversely affect but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles and is not likely to adversely affect leatherback or green sea turtles or right, humpback or fin whales. NMFS has also concluded that the action will not affect hawksbill turtles as these species are unlikely to occur in the action area.

As future maintenance dredging in the four borrow areas could involve removing a range of dredge material, NMFS has assessed the project's impacts on listed species for three different magnitudes of dredge material. The ITS, pursuant to Section 7 (b)(4) of the ESA, exempts the incidental taking of sea turtles as follows:

- For dredge cycles involving the removal of up to and including 500,000 cy of material, the take of 1 sea turtle is exempted;
- For dredge cycles involving the removal of more than 500,000 cy up to and including 1 million cy of material, the take of 2 sea turtles is exempted;
- For dredge cycles involving the removal of more than 1 million up to and including 1.5 million cy of material, the take of 3 sea turtles is exempted;
- For dredge cycles involving the removal of more than 1.5 million cy up to 1.6 million cy of material, the take of 4 sea turtles in exempted.

This level of take is anticipated to be fresh dead turtles. NMFS expects that nearly all of the sea turtles will be loggerheads and that the entrainment of a Kemp's ridley during a particular dredge likely that over the course of the project life that this species will interact with the dredge. As such, NMFS anticipates that over the life of the project, for every 10 sea turtle interactions only 1 of them is likely to be with a Kemp's ridley. No take of green sea turtles is exempted. As explained in the Opinion, one dredge cycle is expected to occur every four years.

NMFS anticipates that the dredging may take an additional unquantifiable number of previously dead sea turtle parts. Provided that NMFS concurs with the ACOE's determination regarding the state of decomposition, condition of the specimen, and likely cause of mortality, the take of previously dead sea turtle parts will not be attributed to the incidental take level for this action. The ITS specifies reasonable and prudent measures necessary to minimize and monitor take of listed species. Monitoring that is required by the ITS will continue to supply information on the level of take resulting from the proposed action.

This Opinion concludes consultation for the dredging of four new borrow areas in the Atlantic Ocean for purposes of the ACMSPP. Reinitiation of this consultation is required if: (1) the amount of taking specified in the ITS is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of these actions that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered; (3) project activities are subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species that was not considered in this biological opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified actions. We look forward to continuing to work cooperatively with your office to minimize the effect of dredging projects on sea turtles in the Baltimore District. For further information regarding any consultation requirements, please contact Julie Crocker at (978) 281-9328 x6530 or by e-mail (Julie.Crocker@noaa.gov). Thank you for working cooperatively with my staff throughout this consultation process.

Sincerely,

Patricia A. Kurkul
Regional Administrator

cc: Williams, GCNE
Colligan, F/NER3
Scida, F/NER3
Nichols, F/NER4 – Annapolis

File Code: Section 7 ACOE NAB Maryland Shoreline Protection Project
PCTS: F/NER/2006/03915

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT SECTION 7 CONSULTATION
BIOLOGICAL OPINION

Agency: Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District

Activity: Dredging of four borrow areas in the Atlantic Ocean for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project
F/NER/2006/03915

Conducted by: National Marine Fisheries Service
Northeast Regional Office

Date Issued: Nov 30, 2006

Approved by: Patricia A. Kurkul

This constitutes the Biological Opinion (Opinion) of NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) on the effects of the Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) dredging in several offshore shoals for beach nourishment at Ocean City, Maryland (Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project) on threatened and endangered species in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended (16 USC. 1531 et seq.). This Opinion is based on information provided in the 2006 Biological Assessment (BA), a July 1997 BA and an April 6, 1998 Opinion for Maryland beach nourishment activities, other consultations for dredging activities in the ACOE North Atlantic Division (NAD), recent correspondence with the ACOE Baltimore and Norfolk Districts, and other sources of information. A complete administrative record of this consultation will be kept on file at the NMFS Northeast Regional Office. Formal consultation was initiated on July 24, 2006.

BACKGROUND ON THE ACTION AND CONSULTATION HISTORY

The Atlantic Coast of Maryland Storm Protection Project (ACMSPP) is designed to provide coastal flood and erosion protection to Ocean City, Maryland. As part of the project design, periodic nourishment and maintenance of the beach are required to maintain the design level of protection. The initial phase of this project, as authorized by the Water Resources Development Act of 1986, was completed in September 1991. Six dredge cycles have been completed since 1990 with approximately 8.7 million cubic yards removed from two borrow areas located between 2 and 3 miles offshore. All dredging has occurred between May and October. Since 1992 no dredging has occurred in July or August. Consultation on the effects of the ACMSPP on listed species was not completed between NMFS and the ACOE until 1997, with an Opinion issued on April 6, 1998. This Opinion analyzed the effects of the ACMSPP, the Assateague Island Short Term and Long Term Sand Management projects and the Maryland Coastal Bays Habitat Restoration Projects. The Opinion concluded that the Assateague Island Long Term Sand Management Project and the ACMSPP may adversely affect, but were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead, Kemp's ridley or green sea turtles and were not likely to adversely affect leatherback

sea turtles or any whale species. The Opinion also concluded that no NMFS listed species were likely to be adversely affected by the Assateague Island Short Term Restoration Project or the Maryland Coastal Bays Habitat Restoration Project. Separate Incidental Take Statements (ITS) were given for the Assateague Island Long Term Sand Management Project and the ACMSPP.

It is difficult to assess the effects that the ACMSPP has had on sea turtles in the past. Dredging events in 1990, 1991 and 1992 were not monitored by endangered species observers so there is no information on entrainment of sea turtles during these dredge events. However, in 1992, three loggerhead sea turtles stranded on the Atlantic coast of Maryland, near Ocean City. Necropsies conducted on these turtles indicated that their deaths were dredge related. It is not known whether these turtles were crushed on the bottom by the dredge or were entrained in the drag head and discharged onto the beach along with the dredged sand. Observers were on board to provide 25% coverage for dredge events occurring in 1994, 1998 and 2002. No takes of sea turtles were reported during any of these dredge cycles. It is important to note that 75% of the dredging operations were not monitored for sea turtle interactions and screening was only placed at the dredge overflow, not the intake. Screening at the overflow is less likely to detect heavy sea turtles or large sea turtle parts that would sink in the hopper and is most likely to detect small pieces that are light enough to float to the top with the water. Since the 1998 Opinion was issued, more effective measures for monitoring hopper dredges for sea turtle interactions have been developed, including the requirement for screening at the intakes.

In correspondence between ACOE staff and NMFS staff in May 2006, the ACOE indicated that borrow sites currently designated for use for the ACMSPP will be consumed within the next one or two dredge cycles. These borrow areas could be depleted sooner if coastal storms create a greater need for sand at the Ocean City beaches than is currently anticipated. Estimates have shown that 10-12 million cubic yards of sand are needed to maintain the 4-year cycles for the remaining project life (i.e., through 2044). The ACOE has identified four new potential borrow areas to provide the needed sand for the Ocean City beaches. During these conversations NMFS indicated that formal section 7 consultation would be necessary as the use of alternate borrow sites had not been contemplated in the 1998 Opinion.

In a letter dated July 20, 2006, the ACOE requested the initiation of consultation on the use of new borrow sites for the proposed beach nourishment project. The proposed borrow areas are located between 7 and 11 miles off Ocean City, Maryland and have been designated as Weaver Shoals, Isle of Wight Shoals, Shoal A and Shoal B. These borrow areas will be used once the current borrow area (Borrow Area 9) is depleted. The ACOE has estimated that this will likely occur following the next dredge event with dredging occurring in the new borrow areas as soon as 2008.

Since the initial phase of the project was completed in 1991, dredging has occurred 4 times (1992, 1994, 1998 and 2002) with an average of 1.22 million cy of sand placed on the beaches (ranging from 0.777 to 1.6 million cy). Sand resources at the four new borrow areas are expected to be sufficient to sustain the needs of the project through the end of its authorized life in 2044. As noted above, the ACOE anticipates that 10-12 million cy of sand will be needed at Ocean City beaches during the remainder of the project life. The ACOE anticipates that on average the removal of 800,000cy of sand every four years will satisfy the needs of the project. However, in the event of extreme storms, erosion can be accelerated and needs may be greater. Based on past nourishment

needs and the anticipated needs of the project, up to 1.6 million cy of sand may be removed in a given dredge cycle. However, on average, dredging is expected to occur every 4 years with 800,000 cy removed. The ACOE anticipates that 10 dredge cycles will be completed at the new borrow areas before the expiration of the project life in 2044.

As NMFS had all the information necessary for consultation at that time, the date the July 20, 2006 correspondence was received (July 24, 2006) serves as the initiation of formal consultation.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The ACOE proposes to use up to four new borrow sites for beach fill for future maintenance of beaches at Ocean City, Maryland. The new borrow sites consist of four candidate shoals (see Figure 1). The shoals consist predominantly of medium to coarse-grained sands from the crest to their base. These sites have been designated as Weaver Shoals, Isle of Wight Shoals, Shoal A and Shoal B. It is anticipated that an ocean going hopper dredge will be used to remove approximately 800,000 cubic yards (cy) of sand once every four years; however, up to 1.6 million cy of sand could be removed during each dredging event. Work will take place between April and October as it is too dangerous to work offshore during the winter months. Each dredging cycle is expected to take 2 to 3 months to complete. The ACOE is proposing to use a "progressive borrow plan" which will ensure that no more than 5% of any shoal's total volume is removed. Additionally, dredging will occur shallowly over a wide area of each shoal and the dredge will avoid the crest. Dredging will also occur on the up- or down-drift margin of the shoal where practicable. The ACOE has also indicated that they will ensure that NMFS approved endangered species observers are onboard the dredge to inspect for sea turtles or sea turtle parts that may become entrained in the dredge.

As noted above, a self-propelled hydraulically operated hopper dredge will be used for sand removal. The hopper dredge is equipped with two dragheads and a hopper. When the hopper is full, the dredge transports sand to the shore for unloading via an offshore pumpout shoreline connection and subsequent placement on the beach. This type of dredge employs suction produced by high speed centrifugal pumps to excavate the sediment and dispose of it to a storage hopper. Material dislodged from the ocean floor by the suction is suspended in water in the form of a slurry and then passed through the centrifugal pump to the storage hopper. The particular type of dredge that will be employed is also refereed to as a Trailer Suction Hopper Dredge. This type of dredge is a self-propelled ship suitable for operation in an ocean environment and capable of mining sand and loading a self-contained hopper while the ship is underway. Loading takes place as the ship moves at a speed of 1-5 knots. The intake end of the suction pipe is fitted with a draghead, the function of which is to strip off a layer of sediment from the seabed and entrain those sediments into the suction pipe. The time required to load the hopper is highly variable and dependent on the physical characteristics of the material being dredged, the mechanical properties and efficiency of the dredging plant and vessel, and the sea state conditions under which the dredging takes place. A suction hopper dredge is usually on-site for three to four hours during a 24 hour period, with the remaining time spent traveling and unloading sand.

Description of Borrow Areas

The *Weaver Shoals borrow area* is located approximately 7.2 miles offshore of Ocean City, Maryland in the Atlantic Ocean. The shoal is 4.1 miles long by 1.4 miles wide and has a total area

of 3.8 square miles. Water depth at the crest is 24 feet and charted depths range from 24 to 18 feet. The shoal contains approximately 93 million cy of sand. This shoal has never been dredged.

The *Isle of Wight Shoal borrow area* is also located approximately 7.2 miles offshore of Ocean City, Maryland. The shoal is 4.9 miles long by 1.6 miles wide and has a total area of 5.5 square miles. Water depth at the crest is 18 feet and charted depths range from 18 to 47 feet. The shoal contains approximately 136 million cy of sand and has not previously been dredged.

The *Shoal "A" borrow area* is located approximately 9.6 miles offshore of Ocean City, Maryland. The shoal is 3.7 miles long and 1.5 miles wide and has a total area of 5.2 square miles. Water depth at the crest is 32 feet and charted depths range from 32 to 60 feet. The shoal contains approximately 103 million cy of sand and has not previously been dredged.

The *Shoal "B" borrow area* is located approximately 11 miles offshore of Ocean City, Maryland. The shoal is 4.7 miles long and 1.2 miles wide and has a total area of 4.4 square miles. Water depth at the crest is 27 feet and charted depths range from 27 to 40 feet. The shoal contains approximately 50 million cy of sand and has not previously been dredged. The State of Maryland maintains an artificial reef within Shoal B and this area is heavily fished by recreational fishermen.

During each dredge cycle, the project will result in approximately 800,000 cy of beach quality sand to be used to maintain the design level of coastal flood and erosion protection to Ocean City, Maryland. The ACOE proposes to remove 800,000 cy of sand (with a maximum of 1.6 million cy per dredge cycle) once every four years through the end of the project life (i.e., 2044). Ten dredge cycles are anticipated to occur during this time period. Each dredge cycle is expected to take 2 to 3 months to complete. All dredging will occur between April and October of the year in which it is scheduled. The actual dredging schedule will be driven in part by changes in need on the beach (i.e., in response to large coastal storms which result in significant beach erosion), funding cycles and the availability of dredge equipment.

Action Area

The action area is defined in 50 CFR 402.02 as "all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action." The action area for this consultation includes several areas in the Atlantic Ocean. Specific project actions will take place in the four borrow areas designated as Weaver Shoals, Isle of Wight Shoals, Shoal A and Shoal B. Disposal of the dredged material will occur on beaches in Ocean City, Maryland. The action area for this consultation includes all of the aforementioned sites and the waters between and immediately adjacent to these areas where project vessels will travel and sand will be transported (see Figure 2 for an illustration of the action area).

LISTED SPECIES IN THE ACTION AREA

Several species listed under NMFS' jurisdiction occur off of the Maryland coast. Several species of listed sea turtles occur in these waters during the warmer months (April 1 – November 30). Listed whales may also occur seasonally in these waters. No critical habitat has been designated within the action area; as such, no critical habitat will be affected by this action.

The hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) is relatively uncommon in the waters of the continental US. Hawksbills prefer coral reefs, such as those found in the Caribbean and Central America. However, there are accounts of hawksbills in south Florida and Texas. Most of the Texas records report small turtles, probably in the 1-2 year class range. Many captures or strandings are of individuals in an unhealthy or injured condition (Hildebrand 1982). The lack of sponge-covered reefs and the cold winters in the northern Gulf of Mexico probably prevent hawksbills from establishing a viable population in this area. No takes of hawksbill sea turtles have been recorded in northeast or mid-Atlantic fisheries covered by the NEFSC observer program. In the north Atlantic, small hawksbills have stranded as far north as Cape Cod, Massachusetts (STSSN database). Many of these strandings were observed after hurricanes or offshore storms. There have been no verified observations of hawksbills in the action area. Based on this information, NMFS has determined that hawksbill sea turtles are extremely unlikely to occur in the action area. As such, the proposed action will not affect hawksbills, and this species will not be considered further in this consultation.

STATUS OF AFFECTED SPECIES

NMFS has determined that the action being considered in this Opinion may affect the following endangered or threatened species under NMFS' jurisdiction:

Cetaceans

Right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	Endangered
Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)	Endangered
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	Endangered

Sea Turtles

Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*)	Threatened
Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	Endangered
Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempi*)	Endangered
Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	Endangered/Threatened[1]

This section will focus on the status of the various species within the action area, summarizing information necessary to establish the environmental baseline and to assess the effects of the proposed action. Background information on the range-wide status of these species and a description of critical habitat can be found in a number of published documents including recent sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 1995, USFWS 1997, TEWG 2000, NMFS SEFSC 2001) status reviews and stock assessments, Recovery Plans for the humpback whale (NMFS 1991a), right whale (NMFS 2005), fin and sei whale (NMFS 1998a), loggerhead sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 1991) and leatherback sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 1992), and the 2005 marine mammal stock assessment report (Waring et al. 2006).

1 Pursuant to NMFS regulations at 50 CFR 223.205, the prohibitions of Section 9 of the Endangered Species Act apply to all green turtles, whether endangered or threatened.

Right Whale

Right whales were probably the first large whale to be hunted on a systematic, commercial basis (Clapham et al. 1999). Records indicate that right whales in the North Atlantic were subject to commercial whaling as early as 1059 (Aguilar 1986). Commercial whaling for right whales along the US Atlantic coast peaked in the 18th century, but right whales continued to be taken opportunistically along the coast and in other areas of the North Atlantic into the early 20th century (Kenney 2002). Right whales have occurred historically in all the world's oceans from temperate to subarctic latitudes (Perry et al. 1999). In both hemispheres, they are observed at low latitudes and in nearshore waters where calving takes place in the winter months, and in higher latitude foraging grounds in the summer (Clapham et al. 1999; Perry et al. 1999).

In 2000, the International Whaling Commission (IWC) reviewed the taxonomic nomenclature for right whales. Based on the results of genetic studies, the IWC formally recognized North Pacific, North Atlantic, and southern hemisphere right whales as three separate species (Best et al. 2001). In April 2003, NMFS published a final rule in the Federal Register (68 FR 17560) that amended the ESA-listing for right whales by recognizing three separate species: North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), North Pacific right whale (*Eubalaena japonica*), and southern right whale (*Eubalaena australis*). However, on January 11, 2005, another final rule was published (70 FR 1830) that removed the April 2003 final rule on the grounds that it was procedurally and substantively flawed. As a result, the ESA-listing for right whales has reverted to that in effect prior to the April 2003 rule; all right whales are listed as endangered.

Pacific Ocean. Very little is known of the size and distribution of the North Pacific right whale stocks. Two stocks are generally recognized: a western Pacific stock in the Sea of Okhotsk and an eastern Pacific stock. The number of right whales for each stock are considered to be very low. In the eastern Pacific, sightings have been made along the coasts of Washington, Oregon, California, and Baja California south to about 27° N (Scarff 1986; NMFS 1991b) and also in Hawaii (Herman et al. 1980; Barlow et al. 1998). However, right whales were not sighted consistently in any of these areas. In 1996, a group of 3 to 4 right whales were observed in the middle shelf of the Bering Sea, west of Bristol Bay and east of the Pribilof Islands (Goddard and Rugh 1998). Surveys conducted in July of 1997–2000 in Bristol Bay reported observations of lone animals or small groups of right whales in the same area as the 1996 sighting (Hill and DeMaster 1998, Perryman et al. 1999). In 2004, the National Marine Mammal Laboratory undertook a North Pacific right whale tagging project as part of the Cetacean Assessment and Ecology Program to further investigate the presence of right whales in the eastern North Pacific (AFSC 2004). Researchers used sonobuoys to locate right whales (AFSC 2004). Two whales were located and satellite tagged (AFSC 2004). While tracking one of these whales, the scientists located 25 individual whales, more than doubling the number of known whales in the North Pacific (AFSC 2004). Although no estimate of abundance can be made at this time, all indications are that the number of eastern North Pacific right whales and, in general, all North Pacific right whales is very small.

Southern Hemisphere. A review of southern hemisphere right whales is provided in Perry et al. (1999). Since these right whales do not occur in US waters, there is no recovery plan or stock assessment report for southern hemisphere right whales. Southern hemisphere right whales appear to be the most numerous of the right whales. Perry et al. (1999) provide a best estimate of

abundance for southern hemisphere right whales as 7,000 based on estimates from separate breeding areas. In addition, unlike North Pacific or North Atlantic right whales, southern hemisphere right whales have shown some signs of recovery in the last 20 years. However, like other right whales, southern hemisphere right whales were heavily exploited (Perry et al. 1999). In addition, Soviet catch records made available in the 1990s (Zemsky et al. 1995) revealed that southern hemisphere right whales continued to be targeted well into the 20th century. Therefore, any indications of recovery should be viewed with caution.

Atlantic Ocean. As described above, scientific literature on right whales has historically recognized distinct eastern and western populations or subpopulations in the North Atlantic Ocean (IWC 1986). Current information on the eastern stock is lacking and it is unclear whether a viable population in the eastern North Atlantic still exists (Brown 1986, NMFS 1991b). Photo-identification work has shown that some of the whales observed in the eastern Atlantic were previously identified as western Atlantic right whales (Kenney 2002). This Opinion will focus on the western North Atlantic subpopulation of right whales which occurs in the action area.

Right whale life history, habitat and distribution

Western North Atlantic right whales (hereafter referred to as "right whales") generally occur from the southeast US to Canada (e.g., Bay of Fundy and Scotian Shelf) (Kenney 2002; Waring et al. 2002). Like other right whale species, they follow an annual pattern of migration between low latitude winter calving grounds and high latitude summer foraging grounds (Perry et al. 1999; Kenney 2002). Telemetry data have shown lengthy and somewhat distant excursions into deep water off of the continental shelf (Mate et al. 1997) as well as extensive movements over the continental shelf during the summer foraging period (Mate and Nieukirk 1992; Mate et al. 1997; Bowman 2003; Baumgartner and Mate 2005). Photo-identification data have also indicated excursions of animals as far as Newfoundland, the Labrador Basin, southeast of Greenland (Knowlton et al. 1992), and Norway (Best et al. 2001). In the winter, only a portion of the known right whale population is seen on the calving grounds. The winter distribution of the remaining right whales remains uncertain (Waring et al. 2002). Results from winter surveys and passive acoustic studies suggest that animals may be dispersed in several areas including Cape Cod Bay (Brown et al. 2002) and offshore waters of the southeastern US (Waring et al. 2002).

Unknowns about right whale habitat persist. For example, some female right whales have never been observed on the Georgia/Florida calving grounds but have been observed with a calf on the summer foraging grounds (Best et al. 2001). It is unknown whether these females are calving in an unidentified calving area or have just been missed during surveys off of Florida and Georgia (Best et al. 2001). The absence of some known (photo-identified) whales from identified habitats for months or years at a time suggests the presence of an unknown feeding ground (Kenney 2002). Finally, while behavior suggestive of mating is frequently observed on the foraging grounds, conception is not likely to occur at that time given the known length of gestation in other baleen whales. More likely, mating and conception occur in the winter (Kenney 2002). Based on genetics data, it has been suggested that two mating areas may exist with a somewhat different population composition (Best et al. 2001). The location of the mating area(s) is unknown.

Critical habitat for right whales has been designated in accordance with the ESA. Following a petition from the Right Whale Recovery Team, NMFS designated three critical habitat areas for

right whales in 1994. These areas are: (1) portions of Cape Cod Bay and Stellwagen Bank, (2) the Great South Channel, and (3) coastal waters off of Georgia and Florida's east coast (NMFS 1994). Right whale critical habitat in Northeast waters were designated for their importance as right whale foraging sites while the southeast critical habitat area was identified for its importance as a calving and nursery area (NMFS 1994). In 2002, NMFS received a petition to revise designated critical habitat for right whales by combining and expanding the existing Cape Cod Bay and Great South Channel critical habitats in the Northeast and by expanding the existing critical habitat in the Southeast (NMFS 2003). In response to the petition, NMFS (2003) recognized that there was new information on right whale distribution in areas outside of the designated critical habitat. However, the ESA requires that critical habitat be designated based on identification of specific habitat features essential to the conservation of the species rather than just known distribution (NMFS 2003). NMFS, therefore, denied the petition to revise critical habitat as requested by the petitioner, but also outlined an approach to investigate factors that may lead to other revisions to critical habitat (NMFS 2003).

There are relatively few right whales remaining in the western North Atlantic, although the exact number is unknown. As is the case with most wild animals, an exact count cannot be obtained. However, abundance can be reasonably estimated as a result of the extensive study of this subpopulation. IWC participants from a 1999 workshop agreed that it was reasonable to state that the number of western North Atlantic right whales as of 1998 was probably around 300 (+/- 10%) (Best et al. 2001). This conclusion was principally based on a photo-identification catalog that, as of July 1999, was comprised of more than 14,000 photographed sightings of 396 individuals, 11 of which were known to be dead and 87 of which had not been seen in more than 6 years. In addition, it was noted that relatively few new non-calf whales (whales that were never sighted and counted in the population as calves) had been sighted in recent years (Best et al. 2001), which suggests that the 396 individuals was a close approximation of the entire population.

A total of 125 right whale calves has been observed since the 1999 workshop, including a record calving season in 2000/2001 with 31 right whale births (B. Pike, New England Aquarium, pers. comm.). Calving numbers have been sporadic, with large differences among years. The three calving years (1997-2000) prior to the record year in 2000/2001 provided low recruitment with only 10 calves born, while the last five calving seasons (2000-2005) have been remarkably better with 31, 21, 19, 16, and 28 births, respectively. The calf count of 28 animals for the latest calving season (2004/2005) is still preliminary and additional calves may be observed on the summer foraging grounds (B. Zoodsma, SERO, pers. comm.). However, the subpopulation has also continued to experience losses of calves, juveniles and adults. As of December 1, 2004, there were 459 individually identified right whales in the photo-identification catalog of which 18 were known to be dead, and 330 had been sighted during the previous six years (B. Pike pers. comm.)[2].

As is the case with other mammalian species, there is an interest in monitoring the number of females in this right whale subpopulation since their numbers will affect the subpopulation trend (whether declining, increasing or stable). Participants at the 1999 IWC workshop reviewed the sex

2 Note that these data do not include four known dead right whales reported during the time period of January 2005 through June 2005.

composition of the right whale subpopulation based on sighting and genetics data (Best et al. 2001). Of the 385 right whales presumed alive at the end of 1998 (excludes the 11 known to have died but includes the 87 that had not been seen in at least 6 years), 157 were males, 153 were females, and 75 were of unknown sex (Best et al. 2001). Sightings data were also used to determine the number of presumably mature females (females known to be at least 9 years old) in the subpopulation and the number of females who had been observed with a calf at least once. For the period 1980-1998, there were at least 90 (presumed live) females age 9 years or greater. Of these, 75 had produced a calf during that same period (Best et al. 2001; Kraus et al. 2001). As described above, the 2000/2001 - 2004/2005 calving seasons have had relatively high calf production and have included additional first time mothers (e.g., eight new mothers in 2000/2001). These potential "gains" have been offset, however, by continued losses to the subpopulation including the death of mature females as a result of anthropogenic mortality (Cole et al. 2005 DRAFT). Five right whale mortalities were recorded from November 2004 through May 2005. Included in this number were two pregnant females and two other females of breeding age. The 2004 - 2005 mortalities have been documented by NMFS; however, this information has not been fully examined and verified by the ASRG process. A determination of the total levels of anthropogenic mortality and serious injury for 2004 and 2005 will be made following the ASRG's review of all of the available data and information.

Data collected in the 1990s suggested that right whales were experiencing a slow but steady recovery (Knowlton et al. 1994). However, Caswell et al. (1999) used photo-identification data and modeling to estimate survival and concluded that right whale survival decreased from 1980 to 1994. Modified versions of the Caswell et al. (1999) model as well as several other models were reviewed at the 1999 IWC workshop (Best et al. 2001). Despite differences in approach, all of the models indicated a decline in right whale survival in the 1990s relative to the 1980s with female survival, in particular, affected (Best et al. 2001; Waring et al. 2002). In 2002, NMFS' NEFSC hosted a workshop to review right whale population models to examine: (1) potential bias in the models and (2) changes in the subpopulation trend based on new information collected in the late 1990s (Clapham et al. 2002). Three different models were used to explore right whale survivability and to address potential sources of bias. Although biases were identified that could negatively affect the results, all three modeling techniques resulted in the same conclusion; survival, particularly of females, has continued to decline (Clapham et al. 2002).

While modeling work suggests a decline in right whale abundance as a result of reduced survival, particularly for females, some researchers have also suggested that the subpopulation is being affected by a decreased reproductive rate (Best et al. 2001; Kraus et al. 2001). Kraus et al. (2001) reviewed reproductive parameters for the period 1980-1998 and found that calving intervals increased from 3.67 years in 1992 to 5.8 years in 1998. In addition, as of 1999, only 70% of presumably mature females (females aged 9 years or older) were known to have given birth (Best et al. 2001).

Factors that have been suggested as affecting the right whale reproductive rate include reduced genetic diversity, pollutants, and nutritional stress. However, there is currently no evidence available to determine their potential effect, if any, on right whales. The size of the western North Atlantic subpopulation of right whales at the termination of whaling is unknown but is generally believed to have been very small. Such an event may have resulted in a loss of genetic diversity

which could affect the ability of the current population to successfully reproduce (i.e., decreased conceptions, increased abortions, and increased neonate mortality). Studies by Schaeff et al. (1997) and Malik et al. (2000) indicate that western North Atlantic right whales are less genetically diverse than southern right whales. However, several apparently healthy populations of cetaceans, such as sperm whales and pilot whales, have even lower genetic diversity than observed for western North Atlantic right whales (IWC 2001). Similarly, while contaminant studies have confirmed that right whales are exposed to and accumulate contaminants, researchers could not conclude that these contaminant loads were negatively affecting right whale reproductive success since concentrations were lower than those found in marine mammals proven to be affected by PCBs and DDT (Weisbrod et al. 2000). Finally, although North Atlantic right whales seem to have thinner blubber than right whales from the South Atlantic (Kenney 2000), there is no evidence at present to demonstrate that the decline in birth rate and increase in calving interval is related to a food shortage. Nevertheless, a connection among right whale reproduction and environmental factors may yet be found. Modeling work by Caswell et al. (1999) and Fujiwara and Caswell (2001) suggests that the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO), a naturally occurring climactic event, does affect the survival of mothers and the reproductive rate of mature females, and it also seems to affect calf survival (Clapham et al. 2002). Further work is needed to assess the magnitude and manner in which the NAO may affect right whale reproductive success.

Threats to right whale recovery

There is general agreement that right whale recovery is negatively affected by anthropogenic mortality. Fifty -five right whale mortalities were reported from Florida to the Canadian Maritimes during the period of 1970-2003 (Moore et al. 2004; Cole et al. IN DRAFT). Eight additional mortalities were reported for the period 2004 through July 1, 2005 (Kraus et al. 2005). This represents an absolute minimum number of the right whale mortalities for this period. Given the range and distribution of right whales in the North Atlantic, it is highly unlikely that all carcasses have been observed.

Considerable effort has been made to examine right whale carcasses for the cause of death (Moore et al. 2004). Examining right whale carcasses is often very difficult. Some carcasses are discovered floating at sea and cannot be retrieved. Others are in such an advanced stage of decomposition when discovered that a complete examination is not possible. Wave action and post-mortem predation by sharks can also damage carcasses, and preclude a thorough examination of all body parts. Moore et al. (2004) provide information on the examination of 30 right whale carcasses during the period of 1970-2002. Cole et al. (IN DRAFT) provides supporting information for some of these as well as for the right whale mortality documented in 2003. Of the 31 animals examined, ship strike was identified as the cause of death or probable cause of death for 15 (11 adults/juveniles; 4 calves) and entanglement in fishing gear was identified as the cause of death for 4 (all adults/juveniles) (Moore et al. 2004; Cole et al. IN DRAFT). A cause of death was undeterminable for 12 animals, 8 of which were calves (Moore et al. 2004). Preliminary information on the eight right whale mortalities for 2004 - July 1, 2005, has been released (Kraus et al. 2005; SEIT 2005). Ship strikes and entanglement in fishing gear are suggested as the primary cause of death for some of these (Kraus et al. 2005; SEIT 2005). However, the ASRG has not yet made a final determination for any of the eight whale mortalities documented for 2004- July 1, 2005.

Ship strikes and entanglements are not always fatal to right whales. Scarification analysis of living animals provides additional information on the frequency of right whale interactions with vessels and rope/line. Based on photographs of catalogued animals from 1935 through 1995, Hamilton et al. (1998) estimated that 61.6 percent of right whales exhibit injuries caused by entanglement and 6.4 percent exhibit signs of injury from vessel strikes. In addition, several whales have apparently been entangled on more than one occasion. Right whales may suffer long term effects of such interactions even when they survive the initial interaction. For example, some right whales that have been entangled were subsequently involved in ship strikes (Hamilton et al. 1998) suggesting that the animal may have become debilitated by the entanglement to such an extent that it was less able to avoid a ship. A necropsy of a right whale found dead in 2005 suggests that the animal died of an infection after the scars from a previous ship strike interaction opened up during her first pregnancy.

Right Whale Status and Trends

Although no estimate of abundance can be made at this time, all indications are that the number of North Pacific right whales is very small. In 2004, researchers located and identified a total of 25 individual right whales in the eastern North Pacific (AFSC 2004). While this represents more than double the previous number of known whales in the eastern North Pacific (AFSC 2004), it demonstrates the very low numbers of North Pacific right whales. In contrast, southern hemisphere right whales number in the thousands and have shown some signs of recovery in the last 20 years. However, like other right whales, southern hemisphere right whales were heavily exploited (Perry et al. 1999). Therefore, any indications of recovery should be viewed with caution.

As noted above, in the Atlantic there are an estimated 300 right whales (+/- 10%) (Best et al. 2001). The 2000/2001 - 2004/2005 calving seasons have had relatively high calf production and have included additional first time mothers. These potential "gains" have been offset, however, by continued losses to the subpopulation including the death of mature females as a result of anthropogenic mortality (Cole et al. 2005 DRAFT).

Sixty-three right whale mortalities were reported from Florida to the Canadian Maritimes during the period from 1970-July 1, 2005 (Moore et al. 2004; Cole et al. IN DRAFT; Kraus et al. 2005). This represents an absolute minimum number of the right whale mortalities for this period. Given the range and distribution of right whales in the North Atlantic, it is highly unlikely that all carcasses will be observed. Ship strikes and fishing gear entanglements were identified as the primary cause of death for many of these. Scarification analysis indicates that some whales do survive encounters with ships and fishing gear. However, the long-term consequences of these interactions are unknown.

A number of different modeling exercises using the extensive data collected on this subpopulation have come to the same conclusion; right whale survival continues to decline (Clapham et al. 2002). Based on recent reviews of the status of the right whales, their reproductive rate (the number of calves that are born in the population each year) appears to be declining, which could increase the whales' extinction risk (Caswell et al. 1999, Fujiwara and Caswell 2001, IWC 2001). Based on the information currently available, for the purposes of this Opinion, NMFS believes that the western North Atlantic right whale subpopulation numbers 300 (+/- 10%) and is declining.

Humpback Whale

Humpback whales inhabit all major ocean basins from the equator to subpolar latitudes. They generally follow a predictable migratory pattern in both hemispheres, feeding during the summer in the higher near-polar latitudes and migrating to lower latitudes where calving and breeding takes place in the winter (Perry et al. 1999).

Humpback whales range widely across the North Pacific during the summer months; from Port Conception, CA, to the Bering Sea (Johnson and Wolman 1984, Perry et al. 1999). Although the IWC recognizes only one stock (Donovan 1991) there is evidence to indicate multiple populations or stocks occur within the North Pacific Basin (Perry et al. 1999, Carretta et al. 2001). NMFS recognizes three management units within the US EEZ for the purposes of managing this species under the MMPA. These are: the eastern North Pacific stock, the central North Pacific stock and the western North Pacific stock (Carretta et al. 2001). There are indications that the eastern North Pacific stock is increasing in abundance (Carretta et al. 2001) and the central North Pacific stock appears to have increased in abundance between the 1980's -1990's (Angliss et al. 2001). There is no reliable population trend data for the western North Pacific stock (Angliss et al. 2001).

Little or no research has been conducted on humpbacks in the Northern Indian Ocean so information on their current abundance does not exist (Perry et al. 1999). Since these humpback whales do not occur in US waters, there is no recovery plan or stock assessment report for the northern Indian Ocean humpback whales. Likewise, there is no recovery plan or stock assessment report for southern hemisphere humpback whales, and there is also no current estimate of abundance for humpback whales in the southern hemisphere although there are estimates for some of the six southern hemisphere humpback whale stocks recognized by the IWC (Perry et al. 1999). Like other whales, southern hemisphere humpback whales were heavily exploited for commercial whaling. Although they were given protection by the IWC in 1963, Soviet whaling data made available in the 1990's revealed that 48,477 southern hemisphere humpback whales were taken from 1947-1980 (Zemsky et al. 1995, IWC 1995, Perry et al. 1999).

Six separate feeding areas are utilized in northern waters during the summer months (Waring et al. 1999). Humpbacks feed on a number of species of small schooling fishes, particularly sand lance and Atlantic herring, by targeting fish schools and filtering large amounts of water for the associated prey. Humpback whales have also been observed feeding on krill (Wynne and Schwartz 1999).

In winter, whales from the six feeding areas mate and calve primarily in the West Indies where spatial and genetic mixing among these groups occur (Waring et al. 2000). Various papers (Clapham and Mayo 1990; Clapham 1992; Barlow and Clapham 1997; Clapham et al. 1999) summarized information gathered from a catalogue of photographs of 643 individuals from the western North Atlantic population of humpback whales. These photographs identified reproductively mature western North Atlantic humpbacks wintering in tropical breeding grounds in the Antilles, primarily on Silver and Navidad Banks, north of the Dominican Republic. The primary winter range also includes the Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico (NMFS 1991a). Calves are born from December through March and are about 4 meters at birth. Females give birth approximately every 2 to 3 years. Sexual maturity is reached between 4 and 6 years of age for females and between 7 and 15 years for males. Size at maturity is about 12 meters.

Humpback whales use the Mid-Atlantic as a migratory pathway to and from the calving/mating grounds, but it may also be an important winter feeding area for juveniles. Since 1989, observations of juvenile humpbacks in the Mid-Atlantic have been increasing during the winter months, peaking from January through March (Swingle et al. 1993). Biologists theorize that non-reproductive animals may be establishing a winter feeding range in the Mid-Atlantic since they are not participating in reproductive behavior in the Caribbean. Swingle et al. (1993) identified a shift in distribution of juvenile humpback whales in the nearshore waters of Virginia, primarily in winter months. Identified whales using the Mid-Atlantic area were found to be residents of the Gulf of Maine and Atlantic Canada (Gulf of St. Lawrence and Newfoundland) feeding groups, suggesting a mixing of different feeding populations in the Mid-Atlantic region. Strandings of humpback whales have increased between New Jersey and Florida since 1985 consistent with the increase in Mid-Atlantic whale sightings. Strandings were most frequent during September through April in North Carolina and Virginia waters, and were composed primarily of juvenile humpback whales of no more than 11 meters in length (Wiley et al. 1995).

Photographic mark-recapture analyses from the Years of the North Atlantic Humpback (YONAH) project gave an ocean-basin-wide estimate of 10,600 (95% c.i. = 9,300 - 12,100) (Waring et al. 2000). For management purposes under the MMPA, the estimate of 10,600 is regarded as the best available estimate for the North Atlantic population (Waring et al. 2000).

Threats to Humpback Whales

As is the case with other large whales, the major known sources of anthropogenic mortality and injury of humpback whales are commercial fishing gear entanglements and ship strikes. Sixty percent of Mid-Atlantic humpback whale mortalities that were closely investigated showed signs of entanglement or vessel collision (Wiley et al. 1995). Between 1992 and 2002 at least 103 humpback whale entanglements and 10 ship strikes were recorded. There were also many carcasses that washed ashore or were spotted floating at sea for which the cause of death could not be determined. Based on photographs of the caudal peduncle of humpback whales, Robbins and Mattila (1999) estimated that at least 48 percent, and possibly as many as 78 percent, of animals in the Gulf of Maine exhibit scarring caused by entanglement. These estimates are based on sightings of free-swimming animals that initially survive the encounter. Because some whales may drown immediately, the actual number of interactions may be higher.

Humpback whales, like other baleen whales, may also be adversely affected by habitat degradation, habitat exclusion, acoustic trauma, harassment, or reduction in prey resources due to trophic effects resulting from a variety of activities including the operation of commercial fisheries, coastal development and vessel traffic. However, evidence of these is lacking. There are strong indications that a mass mortality of humpback whales in the southern Gulf of Maine in 1987/1988 was the result of the consumption of mackerel whose livers contained high levels of a red-tide toxin. It has been suggested that red tides are somehow related to increased freshwater runoff from coastal development but there is insufficient data to link this with the humpback whale mortality (Clapham et al. 1999). Changes in humpback distribution in the Gulf of Maine have been found to be associated with changes in herring, mackerel, and sand lance abundance associated with local

fishing pressures (Waring et al. 2000). However, there is no evidence that humpback whales were adversely affected by these trophic changes.

Humpback Whales Status
The best available population estimate for humpback whales in the North Atlantic Ocean is regarded as 10,600 animals. Anthropogenic mortality associated with ship strikes and fishing gear entanglements is significant. The winter range where mating and calving occurs is located in areas outside of the US where the species is afforded less protection. Modeling using data obtained from photographic mark-recapture studies estimates the growth rate of the Gulf of Maine feeding population at 6.5% (Barlow and Clapham 1997). With respect to the species as a whole, there are also indications of increasing abundance for the eastern and central North Pacific stocks. However, trend and abundance data is lacking for the western North Pacific stock, the Southern Hemisphere humpback whales, and the Southern Indian Ocean humpbacks.

Fin Whale
Fin whales inhabit a wide range of latitudes between 20-75° N and 20-75° S (Perry *et al.* 1999). The fin whale is ubiquitous in the North Atlantic and occurs from the Gulf of Mexico and Mediterranean Sea northward to the edges of the arctic ice pack (NMFS 1998a). The overall pattern of fin whale movement is complex, consisting of a less obvious north-south pattern of migration than that of right and humpback whales. Based on acoustic recordings from hydrophone arrays Clark (1995) reported a general southward flow pattern of fin whales in the fall from the Labrador/Newfoundland region, south past Bermuda, and into the West Indes. The overall distribution may be based on prey availability as this species preys opportunistically on both invertebrates and fish (Watkins et al. 1984). Fin whales feed by filtering large volumes of water for the associated prey. Fin whales are larger and faster than humpback and right whales and are less concentrated in nearshore environments.

Within US waters of the Pacific, fin whales are found seasonally off of the coast of North America and Hawaii, and in the Bering Sea during the summer (Angliss *et al.* 2001). NMFS recognizes three fin whale stocks in the Pacific for the purposes of managing this species under the MMPA. These are: Alaska (Northeast Pacific), California/Washington/Oregon, and Hawaii (Angliss *et al.* 2001). Reliable estimates of current abundance for the entire Northeast Pacific fin whale stock are not available (Angliss *et al.* 2001). Stock structure for fin whales in the southern hemisphere is unknown. Prior to commercial exploitation, the abundance of southern hemisphere fin whales is estimated to have been at 400,000 (IWC 1979, Perry *et al.* 1999). There are no current estimates of abundance for southern hemisphere fin whales. Since these fin whales do not occur in US waters, there is no recovery plan or stock assessment report for the southern hemisphere fin whales.

NMFS has designated one population of fin whale in US waters of the North Atlantic (Waring *et al.* 1998). This species is commonly found from Cape Hatteras northward. A number of researchers have suggested the existence of fin whale subpopulations in the North Atlantic based on local depletions resulting from commercial overharvesting (Mizroch and York 1984) or genetics data (Bérubé *et al.* 1998). Photoidentification studies in western North Atlantic feeding areas, particularly in Massachusetts Bay, have shown a high rate of annual return by fin whales, both within years and between years (Seipt *et al.* 1990) suggesting some level of site fidelity. In 1976, the IWC's Scientific Committee proposed seven stocks (or populations) for North Atlantic fin

whales. These are: (1) North Norway, (2) West Norway-Faroe Islands, (3) British Isles-Spain and Portugal, (4) East Greenland-Iceland, (5) West Greenland, (6) Newfoundland-Labrador, and (7) Nova Scotia (Perry *et al.* 1999). However, it is uncertain whether these boundaries define biologically isolated units (Waring *et al.* 1999).

During 1978-1982 aerial surveys, fin whales accounted for 24% of all cetaceans and 46% of all large cetaceans sighted over the continental shelf between Cape Hatteras and Nova Scotia (Waring *et al.*1998). Underwater listening systems have also demonstrated that the fin whale is the most acoustically common whale species heard in the North Atlantic (Clark 1995). The single most important area for this species appeared to be from the Great South Channel, along the 50m isobath past Cape Cod, over Stellwagen Bank, and past Cape Ann to Jeffrey's Ledge (Hain *et al.*1992).

Like right and humpback whales, fin whales are believed to use North Atlantic waters primarily for feeding, and more southern waters for calving. However, evidence regarding where the majority of fin whales winter, calve, and mate is still scarce. Clark (1995) reported a general pattern of fin whale movements in the fall from the Labrador/Newfoundland region, south past Bermuda and into the West Indies, but neonate strandings along the US Mid-Atlantic coast from October through January suggest the possibility of an offshore calving area (Hain *et al.* 1992).

Fin whales achieve sexual maturity at 5-15 years of age (Perry *et al.* 1999), although physical maturity may not be reached until 20-30 years (Aguilar and Lockyer 1987). Conception is believed to occur during the winter with birth of a single calf after a 12 month gestation (Mizroch and York 1984). The calf is weaned 6-11 months after birth (Perry *et al.* 1999). The mean calving interval is 2.7 years (Agler *et al.* 1993).

The predominant prey of fin whales varies greatly in different geographical areas depending on what is locally available (IWC 1992). In the western North Atlantic, fin whales feed on a variety of small schooling fish (*i.e.*, herring, capelin, sand lance) as well as squid and planktonic crustaceans (Wynne and Schwartz 1999). Fin whales feed by filtering large volumes of water for their prey through their baleen plates.

Various estimates have been provided to describe the current status of fin whales in western North Atlantic waters. One method used the catch history and trends in Catch Per Unit Effort to obtain an estimate of 3,590 to 6,300 fin whales for the entire western North Atlantic (Perry *et al.* 1999). Hain *et al.* (1992) estimated that about 5,000 fin whales inhabit the Northeastern US continental shelf waters. The 2001 Stock Assessment Report (SAR) gives a best estimate of abundance for fin whales of 2,814 (CV = 0.21). The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic fin whale is 2,362 (Waring *et al.* 2001). However, this is considered an underestimate since the estimate was derived from surveys over a limited portion of the western North Atlantic.

Threats to fin whale recovery

The major known sources of anthropogenic mortality and injury of fin whales include entanglement in commercial fishing gear and ship strikes. Of 18 fin whale mortality records collected between 1991 and 1995, four were associated with vessel interactions, although the proximal cause of mortality was not known. From 1996-July 2001, there were nine observed fin whale entanglements and at least four ship strikes. It is believed to be the most commonly struck cetacean by large

vessels (Laist *et al.* 2001). In addition, hunting of fin whales continued well into the 20th century. Fin whales were given total protection in the North Atlantic in 1987 with the exception of a subsistence whaling hunt for Greenland (Gambell 1993, Caulfield 1993). However, Iceland reported a catch of 136 whales in the 1988/89 and 1989/90 seasons, and has since ceased reporting fin whale kills to the IWC (Perry *et al.* 1999). In total, there have been 239 reported kills of fin whales from the North Atlantic from 1988 to 1995. Fin whales may also be adversely affected by habitat degradation, habitat exclusion, acoustic trauma, harassment, or reduction in prey resources due to trophic effects resulting from a variety of activities.

Summary of Fin Whale Status
As noted above, the minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic fin whale is 2,362 which is believed to be an underestimate. Fishing gear appears to pose less of a threat to fin whales in the North Atlantic Ocean than North Atlantic right or humpback whales. However, more fin whales are struck by large vessels than right or humpback whales (Laist *et al.* 2001). Some level of whaling for fin whales in the North Atlantic may still occur.

Information on the abundance and population structure of fin whales worldwide is limited. NMFS recognizes three fin whale stocks in the Pacific for the purposes of managing this species under the MMPA. Reliable estimates of current abundance for the entire Northeast Pacific fin whale stock are not available (Angliss *et al.* 2001). Stock structure for fin whales in the southern hemisphere is unknown and there are no current estimates of abundance for southern hemisphere fin whales.

Leatherback sea turtle
Leatherback sea turtles are widely distributed throughout the oceans of the world, and are found in waters of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico (Ernst and Barbour 1972). Leatherback sea turtles are the largest living turtles and range farther than any other sea turtles species; their large size and tolerance of relatively low temperatures allows them to occur in northern waters such as off Labrador and in the Barents Sea (NMFS and USFWS 1995). In 1980, the leatherback population was estimated at approximately 115,000 adult females globally (Pritchard 1982). By 1995, this global population of adult females had declined to 34,500 (Spotila *et al.* 1996).

Pacific Ocean. Based on published estimates of nesting female abundance, leatherback populations have collapsed or have been declining at all major Pacific basin nesting beaches for the last two decades (Spotila et al., 1996; NMFS and USFWS 1998b; Sarti et al. 2000; Spotila et al. 2000). Leatherback turtles had disappeared from India before 1930, have been virtually extinct in Sri Lanka since 1994, and appear to be approaching extinction in Malaysia (Spotila et al. 2000). Nesting assemblages of leatherback turtles along the coasts of the Solomon Islands, which supported important nesting assemblages historically, are also reported to be declining (D. Broderick, personal communication, in Dutton *et al.* 1999). In Fiji, Thailand, Australia, and Papua-New Guinea (East Papua), leatherback turtles have only been known to nest in low densities and scattered colonies. Although all causes of the declines in Pacific leatherback turtle colonies have not been documented, the Pacific population has continued to decline leading some researchers to conclude that the leatherback is on the verge of extinction in the Pacific Ocean (*e.g.,* Spotila *et al.* 1996; Spotila *et al.* 2000).

Only an Indonesian nesting assemblage has remained relatively abundant in the Pacific basin. The largest, extant leatherback nesting assemblage in the Indo-Pacific lies on the north Vogelkop coast of Irian Jaya (West Papua), Indonesia, with over 1,000 nesting females during the 1996 season (Suarez *et al.* 2000). During the early-to-mid 1980s, the number of female leatherback turtles nesting on the two primary beaches of Irian Jaya appeared to be stable. More recently, however, this population has come under increasing threats that could cause this population to experience a collapse that is similar to what occurred at Terengganu, Malaysia. In 1999, for example, local Indonesian villagers started reporting dramatic declines in sea turtle populations near their villages (Suarez 1999); unless hatchling and adult turtles on nesting beaches receive more protection, this population will continue to decline. Declines in nesting assemblages of leatherback turtles have been reported throughout the western Pacific region where observers report that nesting assemblages are well below abundance levels that were observed several decades ago (for example, Suarez 1999).

In the western Pacific Ocean and South China Seas, leatherback turtles are captured, injured, or killed in numerous fisheries including Japanese longline fisheries. Leatherback turtles in the western Pacific are also threatened by poaching of eggs, killing of nesting females, human encroachment on nesting beaches, incidental capture in fishing gear, beach erosion, and egg predation by animals.

In the eastern Pacific Ocean, nesting populations of leatherback turtles are declining along the Pacific coast of Mexico and Costa Rica. According to reports from the late 1970s and early 1980s, three beaches located on the Pacific coast of Mexico support as many as half of all leatherback turtle nests. Since the early 1980s, the eastern Pacific Mexican population of adult female leatherback turtles has declined to slightly more than 200 during 1998-99 and 1999-2000 (Sarti et al. 2000). Spotila et al. (2000) reported the decline of the leatherback turtle population at Playa Grande, Costa Rica, which had been the fourth largest nesting colony in the world. Between 1988 and 1999, the nesting colony declined from 1,367 to 117 female leatherback turtles. Based on their models, Spotila et al. (2000) estimated that the colony could fall to less than 50 females by 2003-2004.

In the eastern Pacific Ocean, leatherback turtles are captured, injured, or killed in commercial and artisanal swordfish fisheries off Chile, Columbia, Ecuador, and Peru, purse seine fisheries for tuna in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean, and California/Oregon drift gillnet fisheries. Because of the limited available data, we cannot accurately estimate the number of leatherback turtles captured, injured, or killed through interactions with these fisheries. However, between 8 and 17 leatherback turtles were estimated to have died annually between 1990 and 2000 in interactions with the California/ Oregon drift gillnet fishery; 500 leatherback turtles are estimated to die annually in Chilean and Peruvian fisheries; 200 leatherback turtles are estimated to die in direct harvests in Indonesia; and before 1992, the North Pacific driftnet fisheries for squid, tuna, and billfish captured an estimated 1,002 leatherback turtles each year, killing about 111 of them each year.

Atlantic Ocean. Evidence from tag returns and strandings in the western Atlantic suggests that adult leatherback sea turtles engage in routine migrations between boreal, temperate and tropical waters (NMFS and USFWS 1992). A 1979 aerial survey of the outer Continental Shelf from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Cape Sable, Nova Scotia showed leatherbacks to be present throughout the area with the most numerous sightings made from the Gulf of Maine south to Long Island.

Leatherbacks were sighted in water depths ranging from 1-4151 m but 84.4% of sightings were in waters less than 180 m (Shoop and Kenney 1992). Leatherbacks were sighted in waters within a sea surface temperature range similar to that observed for loggerheads; from 7-27.2°C (Shoop and Kenney 1992). However, leatherbacks appear to have a greater tolerance for colder waters in comparison to loggerhead sea turtles since more leatherbacks were found at the lower temperatures as compared to loggerheads (Shoop and Kenney 1992). This aerial survey estimated the leatherback population for the northeastern US at approximately 300-600 animals (from near Nova Scotia, Canada to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina). However, the estimate was based on turtles visible at the surface and does not include those that were below the surface out of view. Therefore, it likely underestimates the leatherback population for the northeastern US Estimates of leatherback abundance of 1,052 turtles (C.V.= 0.38) and 1,174 turtles (C.V.= 0.52) were obtained from surveys conducted from Virginia to the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1995 and 1998, respectively (Palka 2000). However, since these estimates were also based on sightings of leatherbacks at the surface, the author considered the estimates to be negatively biased and the true abundance of leatherbacks may be 4.27 times the estimates (Palka 2000).

Leatherbacks are a long lived species (> 30 years). They mature at a younger age than loggerhead turtles, with an estimated age at sexual maturity of about 13-14 years for females with 9 years reported as a likely minimum (Zug and Parham 1996) and 19 years as a likely maximum (NMFS SEFSC 2001). In the US and Caribbean, female leatherbacks nest from March through July. They nest frequently (up to 7 nests per year) during a nesting season and nest about every 2-3 years. During each nesting, they produce 100 eggs or more in each clutch and thus, can produce 700 eggs or more per nesting season (Schultz 1975). However, a significant portion (up to approximately 30%) of the eggs can be infertile. Thus, the actual proportion of eggs that can result in hatchlings is less than this seasonal estimate. As is the case with other sea turtle species, leatherback hatchlings enter the water soon after hatching. Based on a review of all sightings of leatherback sea turtles of <145 cm curved carapace length (CCL), Eckert (1999) found that leatherback juveniles remain in waters warmer than 26°C until they exceed 100 cm CCL.

Leatherbacks are predominantly a pelagic species and feed on jellyfish (*i.e.*, *Stomolophus, Chryaora*, and *Aurelia* (Rebel 1974)), and tunicates (salps, pyrosomas). Leatherbacks may come into shallow waters if there is an abundance of jellyfish nearshore. For example, leatherbacks occur annually in Cape Cod Bay and Vineyard and Nantucket Sounds in Massachusetts during the summer and fall months.

Data collected in southeast Florida clearly indicate increasing numbers of nests for the past twenty years (9.1-11.5% increase), although it is critical to note that there was also an increase in the survey area in Florida over time (NMFS SEFSC 2001). The largest leatherback rookery in the western Atlantic remains along the northern coast of South America in French Guiana and Suriname. More than half the present world leatherback population is estimated to be nesting on the beaches in and close to the Marowijne River Estuary in Suriname and French Guiana (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). Nest numbers in Suriname have shown an increase and the long-term trend for the Suriname and French Guiana nesting group seems to show an increase (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). In 2001, the number of nests for Suriname and French Guiana combined was 60,000, one of the highest numbers observed for this region in 35 years (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). Studies by

Girondot et al. (in review) also suggest that the trend for the Suriname - French Guiana nesting population over the last 36 years is stable or slightly increasing.

Tag return data emphasize the link between these South American nesters and animals found in US waters. For example, a nesting female tagged May 29, 1990, in French Guiana was later recovered and released alive from the York River, VA. Another nester tagged in French Guiana on June 21, 1990, was later found dead in Palm Beach, Florida (STSSN). Many other examples also exist. For example, leatherbacks tagged at nesting beaches in Costa Rica have been found in Texas, Florida, South Carolina, Delaware, and New York (STSSN database). Leatherback turtles tagged in Puerto Rico, Trinidad, and the Virgin Islands have also been subsequently found on US beaches of southern, Mid-Atlantic and northern states (STSSN database).

Threats to Leatherback recovery

Of the Atlantic turtle species, leatherbacks seem to be the most vulnerable to entanglement in fishing gear. This susceptibility may be the result of their body type (large size, long pectoral flippers, and lack of a hard shell), and their attraction to gelatinous organisms and algae that collect on buoys and buoy lines at or near the surface, and perhaps to the lightsticks used to attract target species in longline fisheries. They are also susceptible to entanglement in gillnets (used in various fisheries) and capture in trawl gear (*e.g.*, shrimp trawls). Sea turtles entangled in fishing gear generally have a reduced ability to feed, dive, surface to breathe or perform any other behavior essential to survival (Balazs 1985). They may be more susceptible to boat strikes if forced to remain at the surface, and entangling lines can constrict blood flow resulting in tissue necrosis.

Leatherbacks are exposed to pelagic longline fisheries in many areas of their range. According to observer records, an estimated 6,363 leatherback sea turtles were caught by the US Atlantic tuna and swordfish longline fisheries between 1992-1999, of which 88 were released dead (NMFS SEFSC 2001). Since the US fleet accounts for only 5-8% of the hooks fished in the Atlantic Ocean, adding up the under-represented observed takes of the other 23 countries actively fishing in the area would likely result in annual take estimates of thousands of leatherbacks over different life stages (NMFS SEFSC 2001).

Leatherbacks are susceptible to entanglement in the lines associated with trap/pot gear used in several fisheries. From 1990-2000, 92 entangled leatherbacks were reported from New York through Maine (Dwyer *et al.* 2002). Additional leatherbacks stranded wrapped in line of unknown origin or with evidence of a past entanglement (Dwyer *et al.* 2002). A review of leatherback mortality documented by the STSSN in Massachusetts suggests that vessel strikes and entanglement in fixed gear (primarily lobster pots and whelk pots) are the principal sources of this mortality (Dwyer *et al.* 2002). Fixed gear fisheries in the Mid-Atlantic have also contributed to leatherback entanglements. For example, in North Carolina, two leatherback sea turtles were reported entangled in a crab pot buoy inside Hatteras Inlet (D. Fletcher, pers. comm. to Sheryan Epperly, NMFS SEFSC 2001). A third leatherback was reported entangled in a crab pot buoy in Pamlico Sound off of Ocracoke. This turtle was disentangled and released alive; however, lacerations on the front flippers from the lines were evident (D. Fletcher, pers. comm. to Sheryan Epperly, NMFS SEFSC 2001). In the Southeast, leatherbacks are vulnerable to entanglement in Florida's lobster pot and stone crab fisheries as documented on stranding forms. In the US Virgin Islands, where one of five leatherback strandings from 1982 to 1997 were due to entanglement (Boulon 2000), leatherbacks

have been observed with their flippers wrapped in the line of West Indian fish traps (R. Boulon, pers. comm. to Joanne Braun-McNeill, NMFS SEFSC 2001). Since many entanglements of this typically pelagic species likely go unnoticed, entanglements in fishing gear may be much more common.

Leatherback interactions with the southeast shrimp fishery, which operates from North Carolina through southeast Florida (NMFS 2002), are also common. The National Research Council Committee on Sea Turtle Conservation identified incidental capture in shrimp trawls as the major anthropogenic cause of sea turtle mortality (NRC 1990). Leatherbacks are likely to encounter shrimp trawls working in the coastal waters off the Atlantic coast (from Cape Canaveral, Florida through North Carolina) as they make their annual spring migration north. For many years, TEDs that were required for use in the southeast shrimp fishery were less effective for leatherbacks as compared to the smaller, hard-shelled turtle species, because the TED openings were too small to allow leatherbacks to escape. To address this problem, on February 21, 2003, NMFS issued a final rule to amend the TED regulations. Modifications to the design of TEDs are now required in order to exclude leatherbacks as well as large benthic immature and sexually mature loggerhead and green turtles.

Other trawl fisheries are also known to interact with leatherback sea turtles although on a much smaller scale. In October 2001, for example, a fisheries observer documented the take of a leatherback in a bottom otter trawl fishing for *Loligo* squid off of Delaware. TEDs are not required in this fishery.

Gillnet fisheries operating in the nearshore waters of the Mid-Atlantic states are also suspected of capturing, injuring and/or killing leatherbacks when these fisheries and leatherbacks co-occur. Data collected by the NEFSC Fisheries Observer Program from 1994 through 1998 (excluding 1997) indicate that a total of 37 leatherbacks were incidentally captured (16 lethally) in drift gillnets set in offshore waters from Maine to Florida during this period. Observer coverage for this period ranged from 54% to 92%. In North Carolina, a leatherback was reported captured in a gillnet set in Pamlico Sound in the spring of 1990 (D. Fletcher, pers.comm. to Sheryan Epperly, NMFS SEFSC 2001). It was released alive by the fishermen after much effort. Five other leatherbacks were released alive from nets set in North Carolina during the spring months: one was from a net (unknown gear) set in the nearshore waters near the North Carolina/Virginia border (1985); two others had been caught in gillnets set off of Beaufort Inlet (1990); a fourth was caught in a gillnet set off of Hatteras Island (1993), and a fifth was caught in a sink net set in New River Inlet (1993). In addition to these, in September 1995 two dead leatherbacks were removed from a large (11-inch) monofilament shark gillnet set in the nearshore waters off of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (STSSN unpublished data reported in NMFS SEFSC 2001).

Fishing gear interactions and poaching are problems for leatherbacks throughout their range. Entanglements are common in Canadian waters where Goff and Lien (1988) reported that 14 of 20 leatherbacks encountered off the coast of Newfoundland/Labrador were entangled in fishing gear including salmon net, herring net, gillnet, trawl line and crab pot line. Leatherbacks are known to drown in fish nets set in coastal waters of Sao Tome, West Africa (Castroviejo *et al.* 1994; Graff 1995). Gillnets are one of the suspected causes for the decline in the leatherback sea turtle population in French Guiana (Chevalier *et al.* 1999), and gillnets targeting green and hawksbill

turtles in the waters of coastal Nicaragua also incidentally catch leatherback turtles (Lagueux *et al.* 1998). Observers on shrimp trawlers operating in the northeastern region of Venezuela documented the capture of six leatherbacks from 13,600 trawls (Marcano and Alio 2000). An estimated 1,000 mature female leatherback sea turtles are caught annually in fishing nets off of Trinidad and Tobago with mortality estimated to be between 50-95% (Eckert and Lien 1999). However, many of the turtles do not die as a result of drowning, but rather because the fishermen butcher them in order to get them out of their nets (NMFS SEFSC 2001).

Poaching is not known to be a problem for nesting populations in the continental US However, the NMFS SEFSC (2001) noted that poaching of juveniles and adults was still occurring in the US Virgin Islands. In all, four of the five strandings in St. Croix were the result of poaching (Boulon 2000). A few cases of fishermen poaching leatherbacks have been reported from Puerto Rico, but most of the poaching is for eggs.

Leatherback sea turtles may be more susceptible to marine debris ingestion than other species due to their pelagic existence and the tendency of floating debris to concentrate in convergence zones that adults and juveniles use for feeding areas and migratory routes (Lutcavage *et al.* 1997; Shoop and Kenney 1992). Investigations of the stomach contents of leatherback sea turtles revealed that a substantial percentage (44% of the 16 cases examined) contained plastic (Mrosovsky 1981). Along the coast of Peru, intestinal contents of 19 of 140 (13%) leatherback carcasses were found to contain plastic bags and film (Fritts 1982). The presence of plastic debris in the digestive tract suggests that leatherbacks might not be able to distinguish between prey items and plastic debris (Mrosovsky 1981). Balazs (1985) speculated that the object may resemble a food item by its shape, color, size or even movement as it drifts about, and induce a feeding response in leatherbacks.

Summary of Status for Leatherback Sea Turtles

The global status and trend of leatherback turtles is difficult to summarize. In the Pacific Ocean, the abundance of leatherback turtles on nesting colonies has declined dramatically over the past 10 to 20 years: nesting colonies throughout the eastern and western Pacific Ocean have been reduced to a fraction of their former abundance by the combined effects of human activities that have reduced the number of nesting females and reduced the reproductive success of females that manage to nest (for example, egg poaching). At current rates of decline, leatherback turtles in the Pacific basin are a critically endangered species with a low probability of surviving and recovering in the wild.

The largest leatherback rookery in the western Atlantic remains along the northern coast of South America in French Guiana and Suriname. More than half the present world leatherback population is estimated to be nesting on the beaches in and close to the Marowijne River Estuary in Suriname and French Guiana (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). Nest numbers in Suriname have shown an increase and the long-term trend for the Suriname and French Guiana nesting group seems to show an increase (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). In 2001, the number of nests for Suriname and French Guiana combined was 60,000, one of the highest numbers observed for this region in 35 years (Hilterman and Goverse 2004). Studies by Girondot *et al.* (in review) also suggest that the trend for the Suriname - French Guiana nesting population over the last 36 years is stable or slightly increasing.

In the Atlantic Ocean, the status and trends of leatherback turtles appears much more variable. Some of the same factors that led to precipitous declines of leatherbacks in the Pacific also affect leatherbacks in the Atlantic. Leatherbacks are captured and killed in many kinds of fishing gear and interact with fisheries in US state and federal waters as well as in international waters. Poaching is a problem and affects leatherbacks that occur in US waters. Leatherbacks also appear to be more susceptible to death or injury from ingesting marine debris than other turtle species. The number of female leatherbacks reported at some nesting sites in the Atlantic Ocean has increased, while at others they have decreased. Some of the same factors that led to precipitous declines of leatherbacks in the Pacific also affect leatherbacks in the Atlantic: leatherbacks are captured and killed in many kinds of fishing gear and interact with fisheries in State, Federal and international waters; poaching is a problem and affects leatherbacks that occur in US waters; and leatherbacks also appear to be more susceptible to death or injury from ingesting marine debris than other turtle species. Nevertheless, the trend of the Atlantic population is uncertain. For the purposes of this Opinion, NMFS will assume that the Atlantic population of leatherback sea turtles is declining (the conservative estimate) or stable (the optimistic estimate).

Loggerhead sea turtles

Loggerhead sea turtles are found in temperate and subtropical waters and inhabit pelagic waters, continental shelves, bays, estuaries and lagoons. Loggerhead sea turtles are the most abundant species of sea turtle in U.S. waters, commonly occurring throughout the inner continental shelf from Florida through Cape Cod, Massachusetts, and may occur as far north as Nova Scotia when oceanographic and prey conditions are favorable (NEFSC survey data 1999). The loggerhead was listed rangewide as threatened under the ESA on July 28, 1978.

Loggerhead sea turtles are generally grouped by their nesting locations. Nesting is concentrated in the north and south temperate zones and subtropics. Loggerheads generally avoid nesting in tropical areas of Central America, northern South America, and the Old World (National Research Council 1990). The largest known nesting aggregations of loggerhead sea turtles occur on Masirah and Kuria Muria Islands in Oman (Ross and Barwani 1982). However, the status of the Oman nesting beaches has not been evaluated recently, and their location in a part of the world that is vulnerable to extremely disruptive events (e.g. political upheavals, wars, and catastrophic oil spills) is cause for considerable concern (Meylan et al. 1995).

Pacific Ocean. In the Pacific Ocean, major loggerhead nesting grounds are generally located in temperate and subtropical regions with scattered nesting in the tropics. The abundance of loggerhead turtles on nesting colonies throughout the Pacific basin has declined dramatically over the past 10-20 years. Loggerhead sea turtles in the Pacific are represented by a northwestern Pacific nesting aggregation (located in Japan) and a smaller southwestern nesting aggregation that occurs in Australia (Great Barrier Reef and Queensland), New Caledonia, New Zealand, Indonesia, and Papua New Guinea. Data from 1995 estimated the Japanese nesting aggregation at 1,000 female loggerhead turtles (Bolten *et al.* 1996). More recent estimates are unavailable; however, qualitative reports infer that the Japanese nesting aggregation has declined since 1995 and continues to decline (Tillman 2000). Genetic analyses of female loggerheads nesting in Japan indicate the presence of genetically distinct nesting colonies (Hatase *et al.* 2002). As a result, Hatase *et al.* (2002) suggest that the loss of one of these colonies would decrease the genetic diversity of loggerheads that nest in Japan, and recolonization of the site would not be expected on an ecological time scale. In

Australia, long-term census data has been collected at some rookeries since the late 1960's and early 1970's, and nearly all data show marked declines in nesting populations since the mid-1980's (Limpus and Limpus 2003). No recent, quantitative estimates of the size of the nesting aggregation in the southwest Pacific is available, but the nesting aggregation in Queensland, Australia, was as low as 300 females in 1997.

Pacific loggerhead turtles are captured, injured, or killed in numerous Pacific fisheries including Japanese longline fisheries in the western Pacific Ocean and South China Seas; direct harvest and commercial fisheries off Baja California, Mexico, commercial and artisanal swordfish fisheries off Chile, Columbia, Ecuador, and Peru; purse seine fisheries for tuna in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean, and California/Oregon drift gillnet fisheries. Loggerhead turtle colonies in the western Pacific Ocean have been reduced to a fraction of their former abundance by the combined effects of human activities that have reduced the number of nesting females and reduced the reproductive success of females that manage to nest (e.g., egg poaching).

Indian Ocean. Loggerhead sea turtles are distributed throughout the Indian Ocean, along most mainland coasts and island groups (Baldwin *et al.* 2003). In the southwestern Indian Ocean, loggerhead nesting has shown signs of recovery in South Africa where protection measures have been in place for decades. However, in other southwestern areas (*e.g.*, Madagascar and Mozambique) loggerhead nesting aggregations are still affected by subsistence hunting of adults and eggs (Baldwin *et al.* 2003). The largest known nesting aggregation of loggerheads in the world occurs in Oman in the northern Indian Ocean. An estimated 20,000-40,000 females nest at Masirah, the largest nesting site within Oman, each year (Baldwin *et al.* 2003). All known nesting sites within the eastern Indian Ocean are found in Western Australia (Dodd 1988). As has been found in other areas, nesting numbers are disproportionate within the area with the majority of nesting occurring at a single location. This may, however, be the result of fox predation on eggs at other Western Australia nesting sites (Baldwin *et al.* 2003). Throughout the Indian Ocean, loggerhead sea turtles face many of the same threats as in other parts of the world including loss of nesting beach habitat, fishery interactions, and turtle meat and/or egg harvesting.

Mediterranean Sea. Nesting in the Mediterranean is confined almost exclusively to the eastern basin (Margaritoulis *et al.* 2003). The greatest number of nests in the Mediterranean are found in Greece with an average of 3,050 nests per year (Margaritoulis *et al.* 2003). There is a long history of exploitation for loggerheads in the Mediterranean (Margaritoulis *et al.* 2003). Although much of this is now prohibited, some directed take still occurs (Margaritoulis *et al.* 2003). Loggerheads in the Mediterranean also face the threat of habitat degradation, incidental fishery interactions, vessel strikes, and marine pollution (Margaritoulis *et al.* 2003).

Atlantic Ocean. In the Atlantic Ocean, loggerheads commonly occur throughout the inner continental shelf from Florida through Cape Cod, Massachusetts although their presence varies with the seasons due to changes in water temperature (Braun and Epperly 1996; Epperly *et al.* 1995a, Epperly *et al.* 1995b; Shoop and Kenney 1992). Aerial surveys of loggerhead turtles north of Cape Hatteras indicate that they are most common in waters from 22 to 49 meters deep although they range from the beach to waters beyond the continental shelf (Shoop and Kenney 1992). The presence of loggerhead turtles in an area is also influenced by water temperature. Loggerheads have been observed in waters with surface temperatures of 7-30°C but water temperatures of at least

11°C are favorable to sea turtles (Epperly *et al.* 1995b; Shoop and Kenney 1992). As coastal water temperatures warm in the spring, loggerheads begin to migrate to North Carolina inshore waters (*e.g.*, Pamlico and Core Sounds) and also move up the coast (Braun-McNeill and Epperly 2004; Epperly *et al.* 1995a; Epperly *et al.* 1995b; Epperly *et al.* 1995c), occurring in Virginia foraging areas as early as April and on the most northern foraging grounds in the Gulf of Maine in June. The trend is reversed in the fall as water temperatures cool. The large majority leaves the Gulf of Maine by mid-September but some may remain in Mid-Atlantic and Northeast areas until late November. By December, loggerheads have migrated from inshore North Carolina waters and more northern coastal waters to waters offshore of North Carolina, particularly off of Cape Hatteras, and waters further south where the influence of the Gulf Stream provides temperatures favorable to sea turtles (Epperly *et al.* 1995b; Shoop and Kenney 1992).

In the western Atlantic, most loggerhead sea turtles nest from North Carolina to Florida and along the Gulf coast of Florida. In 1996, the Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG) met on several occasions and produced a report assessing the status of the loggerhead sea turtle population in the western North Atlantic. The southeastern U.S. nesting aggregation is the second largest and represents about 35 percent of the nests of this species. From a global perspective, this U.S. nesting aggregations is considered to be critical to the survival of this species.

Based on analysis of mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA), which is maternally inherited, the TEWG theorized that nesting assemblages represent distinct genetic entities, and that there are at least four loggerhead subpopulations in the western North Atlantic separated at the nesting beach (TEWG 1998, 2000). A fifth subpopulation was identified in NMFS SEFSC 2001. As such, there are at least five western Atlantic subpopulations, divided geographically as follows: (1) a northern nesting subpopulation, occurring from North Carolina to northeast Florida at about 29°N (approximately 7,500 nests in 1998); (2) a south Florida nesting subpopulation, occurring from 29°N on the east coast to Sarasota on the west coast (approximately 83,400 nests in 1998); (3) a Florida Panhandle nesting subpopulation, occurring at Eglin Air Force Base and the beaches near Panama City, Florida (approximately 1,200 nests in 1998); (4) a Yucatán nesting subpopulation, occurring on the eastern Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico (TEWG 2000); and (5) a Dry Tortugas nesting subpopulation, occurring in the islands of the Dry Tortugas, near Key West, Florida (approximately 200 nests per year) (NMFS SEFSC 2001). Genetic analyses conducted at these nesting sites indicate that they are distinct subpopulations (TEWG 2000). Natal homing to the nesting beach is believed to provide the genetic barrier between these nesting aggregations, preventing recolonization from turtles from other nesting beaches. Fine-scale analysis of mtDNA work from Florida rookeries indicate that population separations begin to appear between nesting beaches separated by more than 50-100 km of coastline that does not host nesting (Francisco et al. 1999) and tagging studies are consistent with this result (Richardson 1982, Ehrhart 1979, LeBuff 1990, CMTTP: in NMFS SEFSC 2001). Nest site relocations greater than 100 km occur, but are rare (Ehrhart 1979; LeBuff 1974, 1990; CMTTP; Bjorndal et at. 1983: in NMFS SEFSC 2001). In addition, a recent study by Bowen *et al.* (2004) lends support to the hypothesis that juvenile loggerhead sea turtles exhibit homing behavior with respect to using foraging areas in the vicinity of their nesting beach. Therefore, coastal hazards that affect declining nesting populations may also affect the next generation of turtles when they are feeding in nearby habitats (Bowen *et al.* 2004).

Loggerheads from any of these nesting sites may occur within the action area. However, the majority of the loggerhead turtles in the action area are expected to have come from the northern nesting subpopulation and the south Florida nesting subpopulation with a smaller portion from the Yucatan subpopulation. Rankin-Baransky et. al. examined the genetic composition of loggerheads stranded in the Northeast and determined that 25% were from the northern nesting subpopulation, 59% from the south Florida subpopulation and 16% from the Yucatan subpopulation. Bass et al. (1995) reports that of the sea turtles foraging in Virginia waters, approximately half are from the northern nesting subpopulation and half from the south Florida nesting subpopulation with very few loggerheads from the Mexican subpopulation (less than .07%) occurring in Chesapeake Bay. As the action area for this consultation includes Mid-Atlantic waters, it is likely that loggerheads from these three subpopulations may occur in the action area. Loggerheads from other subpopulations have not been shown to occur in these waters in detectable numbers. As such, in this Opinion NMFS will consider effects of the action on loggerheads from the northern subpopulation, the south Florida subpopulation and the Yucatan subpopulation.

Mating takes place in late March-early June, and eggs are laid throughout the summer, with a mean clutch size of 100-126 eggs in the southeastern U.S. Individual females nest multiple times during a nesting season, with a mean of 4.1 nests per individual (Murphy and Hopkins 1984). Nesting migrations for an individual female loggerhead are usually on an interval of 2-3 years, but can vary from 1-7 years (Dodd 1988). In the western Atlantic, most loggerhead sea turtles nest from North Carolina to Florida and along the gulf coast of Florida.

Like other sea turtles, loggerhead hatchlings enter the pelagic environment upon leaving the nesting beach. Loggerhead sea turtles originating from the western Atlantic nesting aggregations are believed to lead a pelagic existence in the North Atlantic Gyre for as long as 7-12 years before settling into benthic environments where they opportunistically forage on crustaceans and mollusks (Wynne and Schwartz 1999). However, some loggerheads may remain in the pelagic environment for longer periods of time or move back and forth between the pelagic and benthic environment (Witzell 2002). Loggerheads that have entered the benthic environment appear to undertake routine migrations along the coast that appear to be limited by seasonal water temperatures. Aerial surveys suggest that loggerheads (benthic immatures and adults) in U.S. waters are distributed in the following proportions: 54% in the southeast U.S. Atlantic, 29% in the northeast U.S. Atlantic, 12% in the eastern Gulf of Mexico, and 5% in the western Gulf of Mexico (TEWG 1998).

Loggerheads appear to concentrate in nearshore and southerly areas influenced by warmer Gulf Stream waters off North Carolina during November and December (Epperly et al. 1995a). Support for these loggerhead movements are provided by the collected work of Morreale and Standora (1998) who showed through satellite tracking that 12 loggerheads traveled along similar spatial and temporal corridors from Long Island Sound, New York, in a time period of October through December, within a narrow band along the continental shelf before taking up residence for one or two months south of Cape Hatteras.

A number of stock assessments (TEWG 1998; 2000; NMFS SEFSC 2001; Heppell *et al.* 2003) have examined the stock status of loggerheads in the waters of the U.S., but have been unable to develop any reliable estimates of absolute population size. Due to the difficulty of conducting

comprehensive population surveys away from nesting beaches, nesting beach survey data are used to index the status and trends of loggerheads (USFWS and NMFS 2003).

Nesting beach surveys count the number of nests. As alluded to above, the number of nests laid is a function of the number of reproductively mature females in the population and the number of times that they nest per season. Between 1989 and 1998, the total number of nests laid along the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coasts ranged from 53,014 to 92,182, annually with a mean of 73,751 (TEWG 2000). The south Florida nesting group is the largest known loggerhead nesting assemblage in the Atlantic and one of only two loggerhead nesting assemblages worldwide that has greater than 10,000 females nesting per year (USFWS and NMFS 2003; USFWS Fact Sheet). Annual nesting totals have ranged from 48,531 - 83,442 annually over the past decade (USFWS and NMFS 2003). South Florida nests make up the majority (90.7%) of all loggerhead nests counted along the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coasts during the period 1989-1998. The northern subpopulation is the second largest loggerhead nesting assemblage within the U.S. but much smaller than the south Florida nesting group. Of the total number of nests counted along the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coasts during the period 1989-1998, 8.5% were attributed to the northern subpopulation. The number of nests for this subpopulation has ranged from 4,370 - 7,887 for the period 1989-1998, for an average of approximately 1,524 nesting females per year (USFWS and NMFS 2003). The remaining three subpopulations (the Dry Tortugas, Florida Panhandle, and Yucatán) are much smaller subpopulations. Annual nesting totals for the Florida Panhandle subpopulation ranged from 113-1,285 nests for the period 1989-2002 (USFWS and NMFS 2003). The Yucatán nesting group was reported to have had 1,052 nests in 1998 (TEWG 2000). Nest counts for the Dry Tortugas subpopulation ranged from 168 to 270 during the 9-year period from 1995-2003.

While nesting beach data is a useful tool for assessing sea turtle populations, the detection of nesting trends requires consistent data collection methods over long periods of time (USFWS and NMFS 2003). In 1989, a statewide sea turtle Index Nesting Beach Survey (INBS) program was developed and implemented in Florida, and similar standardized daily survey programs have been implemented in Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina (USFWS and NMFS 2003). Currently available nesting trend data for these subpopulations from the INBS program is still too limited to indicate statistically reliable trends (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Marine Research Institute, Statewide and Index Nesting Beach Survey Programs; USFWS and NMFS 2003). Although not part of the INBS program, nesting survey data are also available for the Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico (USFWS and NMFS 2003). Similarly, nesting surveys for the Dry Tortugas subpopulation have been conducted as part of Florida's statewide survey program since 1995 (although the 2002 year was missed), but no conclusion on the nesting trend for the subpopulation can be made at this time given the relatively short period of survey effort (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Marine Research Institute, Statewide Nesting Beach Survey Data). Similarly, although Zurita *et al.* (2003) did find significant increases in loggerhead nesting on seven beaches at Quintana Roo, Mexico, nesting survey effort overall has been inconsistent among the Yucatán nesting beaches and no trend can be determined for this subpopulation given the currently available data.

More reliable nesting trend information is available from some south Florida and northern subpopulation nesting beaches that have been surveyed for longer periods of time. Using the information gathered from these select south Florida and northern subpopulation nesting beaches,

the Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG) concluded that the south Florida subpopulation was increasing based on nesting data over the last couple of decades, and that the northern subpopulation was stable or declining (TEWG 2000). Trend data for these nesting beaches are expected to be reviewed and the information provided in a revised Loggerhead Sea Turtle Recovery Plan. However, preliminary review of nesting trend data from several sources for the northern and south Florida nesting beaches now suggest: (1) a declining trend in nesting for 11 beaches in North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia of 2% annually over a 23 year period (1982-2005) (Barbara Schroeder, NMFS, pers. comm.), (2) a declining trend of 3.3% annually for South Carolina beaches since 1980 (Barbara Schroeder, NMFS, pers. comm.), and (3) an overall decline in nesting of 29% for the south Florida subpopulation during the period 1989-2005 (A. Meylan, presentation at the 26th Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation, April 2006). Preliminary data from the 2006 nesting season at 27 of the 33 Index beaches indicates that this year may have had the second lowest nesting since monitoring of the Index beaches began in 1989 (McRae 2006).

Nesting trend data must be interpreted cautiously when using it to assess population trends for sea turtles. In general, census of nesting females only reflects the number of reproductively active females (Zurita *et al.* 2003). Females and males that are not reproductively active may not reflect the same tendencies (Ross 1996). Without knowing the proportion of males to females and the age structure of the population, it is impossible to extrapolate the data from nesting beaches to the entire population (Zurita *et al.* 2003; Meylan 1982). In the case of loggerheads, there is currently insufficient information to determine whether the current impacts to mature females are experienced to the same degree amongst all age classes regardless of sex, and/or that the impacts that led to the current abundance of nesting females are affecting the current immature females to the same extent. Adding to the difficulties associated with using loggerhead nesting trend data as an indicator of subpopulation status is the late age to maturity for loggerhead sea turtles. Past literature gave an estimated age at maturity for loggerhead sea turtles of 21-35 years (Frazer and Ehrhart 1985; Frazer *et al.* 1994) with the benthic immature stage lasting at least 10-25 years. New data from tag returns, strandings, and nesting surveys suggested estimated ages of maturity ranging from 20-38 years and the benthic immature stage lasting from 14-32 years (NMFS SEFSC 2001). Given the late age to maturity, there is a greater risk that the factors affecting the number of currently nesting females are not the same as the factors affecting the number of loggerhead sea turtles in the other age classes. Multiple management actions have been implemented in the United States over the last 20 years or less that either directly or indirectly address the known sources of mortality for loggerhead sea turtles (*e.g.*, fishery interactions, power plant entrainment, destruction of nesting beaches, etc.).

In 2001, NMFS (SEFSC) reviewed and updated the stock assessment for loggerhead sea turtles of the western Atlantic (NMFS SEFSC 2001). The assessment reviewed and updated information on nesting abundance and trends, estimation of vital rates (including age to maturity), evaluation of genetic relationships between populations, and evaluation of available data on other anthropogenic effects on these populations since the TEWG reports (1998; 2000). In addition, the assessment also looked at the impact of the U.S. pelagic longline fishery on loggerheads with and without the proposed changes in the Turtle Excluder Device (TED) regulations for the shrimp fishery using a

modified population model from Heppell *et al.* (2003)[3]. NMFS SEFSC (2001) modified the model developed by Heppell *et al.* (2003) to include updated vital rate information (*e.g.*, new estimates of the duration of life stages and time to maturity) and, unlike Heppell *et al.* (2003), also considered sex ratios other than 1:1 (NMFS SEFSC 2001). The latter is an important point since studies have suggested that the proportion of females produced by the northern subpopulation is only 35% while the proportion of females produced by the south Florida subpopulation is 80% (NMFS SEFSC 2001).

The assessment looked at the impact of the proposed changes in the Turtle Excluder Device (TED) regulations for the shrimp fishery, as well as the U.S. pelagic longline fishery on loggerheads. NMFS SEFSC (2001) constructed models based on a 30% decrease in small benthic juvenile mortality based on research findings of (existing) TED effectiveness (Crowder *et al.* 1995; NMFS SEFSC 2001; Heppell *et al.* 2003). Model runs were then compared with respect to the change in population status as a result of implementing the requirement for larger TEDs (Epperly *et al.* 2002) alone and also when combined with other changes in survival rate from the pelagic long line fishery. The results of the modeling indicated that the proposed change in the TED regulations which would allow larger benthic immature loggerheads and sexually mature loggerheads to escape from shrimp trawl gear would have a positive or at least stabilizing influence on the subpopulation in nearly all scenarios. Coupling the anticipated effect of the proposed TED changes with changes in the survival rate of pelagic immature loggerheads revealed that subpopulation status would be positive or at least stable. Coupling the anticipated effect of the proposed TED changes with changes in the survival rate of pelagic immature loggerheads revealed that subpopulation status would be positive or at least stable when pelagic immature survival was changed by 0 to +10% in all but the most conservative model scenarios.

Given the late age at maturity for loggerhead sea turtles and the normal fluctuations in nesting, changes in population size as a result of the larger TED requirements and measures to address pelagic immature survival in the U.S. Atlantic longline fishery for swordfish are unlikely to be evident in nesting beach censuses for many years to come. NMFS' SEFSC (2001) assessment was reviewed by three independent experts from the Center for Independent Experts, in 2001. As a result, NMFS SEFSC's stock assessment report, the reviews of it, and the body of scientific literature upon which these documents were derived represent the best available scientific and commercial information for Atlantic loggerheads.

Threats to loggerhead sea turtle recovery

The diversity of a sea turtle's life history leaves them susceptible to many natural and human impacts, including impacts while they are on land, in the benthic environment, and in the pelagic environment. Hurricanes are particularly destructive to sea turtle nests. Sand accretion and rainfall that result from these storms as well as wave action can appreciably reduce hatchling success. For example, in 1992, all of the eggs over a 90-mile length of coastal Florida were destroyed by storm surges on beaches that were closest to the eye of Hurricane Andrew (Milton *et al.* 1994). Reports

3 Although Heppell *et al.* is a later publication, NMFS SEFSC 2001 is actually a more up-to-date version of the modeling approach. Due to differences in publication times, Heppell *et al.* (2003) was published after NMFS SEFSC 2001.

suggest that extensive loggerhead nest destruction occurred in Florida and other southern states in 2004 due to damage from multiple hurricanes and storm events. Other sources of natural mortality include cold stunning and biotoxin exposure. For example, in the winter of 2004/2005, 2 loggerheads died due to cold stunning on Cape Cod beaches and in the winter of 2005/2006, six loggerheads were cold stunned, with 2 deaths (S. McNulty, NMFS, pers. comm.).

Anthropogenic factors that impact hatchlings and adult female turtles on land, or the success of nesting and hatching include: beach erosion, beach armoring and nourishment; artificial lighting; beach cleaning; increased human presence; recreational beach equipment; beach driving; coastal construction and fishing piers; exotic dune and beach vegetation; and poaching. An increased human presence at some nesting beaches or close to nesting beaches has led to secondary threats such as the introduction of exotic fire ants, feral hogs, dogs and an increased presence of native species (*e.g.*, raccoons, armadillos, and opossums) which raid and feed on turtle eggs. Although sea turtle nesting beaches are protected along large expanses of the northwest Atlantic coast (in areas like Merritt Island, Archie Carr, and Hobe Sound National Wildlife Refuges), other areas along these coasts have limited or no protection. Sea turtle nesting and hatching success on unprotected high density east Florida nesting beaches from Indian River to Broward County are affected by all of the above threats.

Sea turtles, including loggerhead sea turtles, are affected by a different set of anthropogenic threats in the marine environment. These include oil and gas exploration, coastal development, and transportation, marine pollution, underwater explosions, hopper dredging, offshore artificial lighting, power plant entrainment and/or impingement, entanglement in debris, ingestion of marine debris, marina and dock construction and operation, boat collisions, poaching, and fishery interactions. In the pelagic environment loggerheads are exposed to a series of long-line fisheries that include the US Atlantic tuna and swordfish longline fisheries, an Azorean long-line fleet, a Spanish long-line fleet, and various fleets in the Mediterranean Sea (Aguilar *et al.* 1995; Bolten *et al.* 1994; Crouse 1999). In the waters off the coastal US, loggerheads are exposed to a suite of fisheries in Federal and State waters including trawl, purse seine, hook and line, gillnet, pound net, longline, dredge, and trap fisheries.

Power plants can also pose a danger of injury and mortality for loggerheads. In Florida, thousands of sea turtles have been entrained in the St. Lucie Nuclear Power Plant's intake canal over the past several decades (Bresette *et al.* 2003). From May 1976 - November 2001, 7,795 sea turtles were captured in the intake canal (Bresette *et al.* 2003). Approximately 57% of these were loggerheads (Bresette *et al.* 2003). Procedures are in place to capture the entrained turtles and release them. This has helped to keep mortality below 1% since 1990 (Bresette *et al.* 2003). The Salem Nuclear Generating Station in New Jersey is also known to capture sea turtles although the numbers are far less than those observed at St. Lucie, FL. As is the case at St. Lucie, procedures are in place for checking for the presence of sea turtles and rescuing sea turtles that are found within the intake canals. Three loggerheads have been recovered from the Salem intakes since 2000, with one turtle released alive. Dredging activities also pose a danger of injury and mortality for loggerheads. Sea turtle deaths in dredging operations have been documented throughout the eastern US. At least 50 loggerheads have been documented to have been killed in northeast dredging projects since 1994.

Summary of Status for Loggerhead Sea Turtles

The loggerhead sea turtle is listed throughout its range as threatened under the ESA. In the Pacific Ocean, loggerhead turtles are represented by a northwestern Pacific nesting aggregation (located in Japan) and a smaller southwestern nesting aggregation that occurs in Australia (Great Barrier Reef and Queensland), New Caledonia, New Zealand, Indonesia, and Papua New Guinea. The abundance of loggerhead turtles on nesting colonies throughout the Pacific basin have declined dramatically over the past 10 to 20 years by the combined effects of human activities that have reduced the number of nesting females and reduced the reproductive success of females that manage to nest (*e.g.*, due to egg poaching).

Loggerhead sea turtles also occur in the Indian Ocean and Mediterranean Sea. Nesting beaches in the southwestern Indian Ocean at Tongaland, South Africa have been protected for decades and sea turtle nesting shows signs of increasing (Baldwin *et al.* 2003). However, other southwestern Indian Ocean beaches are unprotected and both poaching of eggs and adults continues in some areas. The largest nesting aggregation of loggerhead sea turtles in the world occurs in Oman, principally on the island of Masirah. Oman does not have beach protection measures for loggerheads (Baldwin *et al.* 2003). Sea turtles in the area are affected by fishery interactions, development of coastal areas, and egg harvesting. In the eastern Indian Ocean, nesting is known to occur in western Australia. All known nesting sites within the eastern Indian Ocean are found in Western Australia (Dodd 1988). As has been found in other areas, nesting numbers are disproportionate within the area with the majority of nesting occurring at a single location. This may, however, be the result of fox predation on eggs at other Western Australia nesting sites (Baldwin *et al.* 2003).

There are at least five western Atlantic loggerhead subpopulations (NMFS SEFSC 2001; TEWG 2000; Márquez 1990). As noted above, cohorts from three of these populations, the south Florida, Yucatán, and northern subpopulations, are likely to occur in the action area for this consultation. The south Florida nesting group is the largest known loggerhead nesting assemblage in the Atlantic and one of only two loggerhead nesting assemblages worldwide that have greater than 10,000 females nesting per year (USFWS and NMFS 2003; USFWS Fact Sheet). The northern subpopulation is the second largest loggerhead nesting assemblage within the United States. The remaining three subpopulations (the Dry Tortugas, Florida Panhandle, and Yucatán) are much smaller subpopulations with nest counts ranging from roughly 100 - 1,000 nests per year.

Loggerheads are a long-lived species and reach sexual maturity relatively late; 20-38 years (NMFS SEFSC 2001). The INBS program helps to track loggerhead status through nesting beach surveys. However, given the cyclical nature of loggerhead nesting, and natural events that sometimes cause destruction of many nests in a nesting season, multiple years of nesting data are needed to detect relevant nesting trends in the population. The INBS program has not been in place long enough to provide statistically reliable information on the subpopulation trends for western Atlantic loggerheads. In addition, given the late age to maturity for loggerhead sea turtles, nesting data represents effects to female loggerheads that have occurred through the various life stages over the past couple of decades. Therefore, caution must be used when interpreting nesting trend data since they may not be reflective of the current subpopulation trend if effects to the various life stages have changed.

All loggerhead subpopulations are faced with a multitude of natural and anthropogenic effects. Many anthropogenic effects occur as a result of activities outside of U.S. jurisdiction (*i.e.*, fisheries in international waters). For the purposes of this consultation, NMFS will assume that the northern and the southern Florida subpopulations of loggerhead sea turtles are declining (the conservative estimate) or stable (the optimistic estimate), and the Yucatan subpopulation of loggerhead sea turtles is increasing (the optimistic estimate) or stable (the conservative estimate).

Green Sea Turtle

Green turtles are the largest chelonid (hard-shelled) sea turtle, with an average adult carapace of 91 cm SCL and weight of 150 kg. Based on growth rate studies of wild green turtles, greens have been found to grow slowly with an estimated age of sexual maturity ranging from 18 to 40 years (Balazs 1982; Frazer and Ehrhart 1985; B. Schroeder pers. comm.). Green turtles are distributed circumglobally, and can be found in the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. In 1978, the Atlantic population of the green sea turtle was listed as threatened under the ESA, except for the breeding populations in Florida and on the Pacific coast of Mexico, which were listed as endangered. As it is difficult to differentiate between breeding populations away from the nesting beaches, all green sea turtles, in water, are considered endangered.

Pacific Ocean. In the Pacific Ocean, green sea turtles can be found along the west coast of the US, the Hawaiian Islands, Oceania, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa. Along the Pacific coast, green turtles have been reported as far north as British Columbia, but a large number of the Pacific coast sightings occur in northern Baja California and southern California (NMFS and USFWS 1996). The main nesting sites for the East Pacific green turtle are located in Michoacan, Mexico, and in the Galapagos Islands, Ecuador, with no known nesting of East Pacific green turtles occurring in the US. Between 1982 and 1989, the estimated nesting population in Michoacan ranged from a high of 5,585 females in 1982 to a low of 940 in 1984 (NMFS and USFWS 1996). Current population estimates are unavailable.

Atlantic Ocean. In the western Atlantic, green sea turtles range from Massachusetts to Argentina, including the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean (Wynne and Schwartz 1999). Green turtle occurrences are infrequent north of Cape Hatteras, but they do occur in mid-Atlantic and northeast waters (e.g., documented in Long Island Sound (Morreale 2003) and cold stunned in Cape Cod Bay, Massachusetts (NMFS unpub. data)). For example, in the winters of 2004/2005 and 2005/2006, a total of three green sea turtles were found coldstunned on Cape Cod beaches.

In the continental US, green turtle nesting occurs on the Atlantic coast of Florida (Ehrhart 1979). Occasional nesting has been documented along the Gulf coast of Florida, at southwest Florida beaches, as well as the beaches on the Florida Panhandle (Meylan *et al.* 1995). More recently, green turtle nesting occurred on Bald Head Island, North Carolina just east of the mouth of the Cape Fear River, on Onslow Island, and on Cape Hatteras National Seashore. Increased nesting has also been observed along the Atlantic Coast of Florida, on beaches where only loggerhead nesting was observed in the past (Pritchard 1997). Certain Florida nesting beaches have been designated index beaches. Index beaches were established to standardize data collection methods and effort on key nesting beaches. The pattern of green turtle nesting shows biennial peaks in abundance, with a generally positive trend during the ten years of regular monitoring since establishment of the index

beaches in 1989, perhaps due to increased protective legislation throughout the Caribbean (Meylan et al. 1995). Recent population estimates for the western Atlantic area are not available.

While nesting activity is important in determining population distributions, the remaining portion of the green turtles life is spent on the foraging and breeding grounds. Juvenile green sea turtles occupy pelagic habitats after leaving the nesting beach. Pelagic juveniles are assumed to be omnivorous, but with a strong tendency toward carnivory during early life stages (Bjorndal 1985). At approximately 20 to 25 cm carapace length, juveniles leave pelagic habitats and enter benthic foraging areas, shifting to a chiefly herbivorous diet but may also consume jellyfish, salps, and sponges (Bjorndal 1997). Some of the principal feeding pastures in the western Atlantic Ocean include the upper west coast of Florida and the northwestern coast of the Yucatan Peninsula. Additional important foraging areas in the western Atlantic include the Mosquito and Indian River Lagoon systems and nearshore wormrock reefs between Sebastian and Ft. Pierce Inlets in Florida, Florida Bay, the Culebra archipelago and other Puerto Rico coastal waters, the south coast of Cuba, the Mosquito Coast of Nicaragua, the Caribbean Coast of Panama, and scattered areas along Colombia and Brazil (Hirth 1971). In North Carolina, green turtles are known to occur in estuarine and oceanic waters and to nest in low numbers along the entire coast. The summer developmental habitat for green turtles also encompasses estuarine and coastal waters of Chesapeake Bay and as far north as Long Island Sound (Musick and Limpus 1997).

Green turtles face many of the same natural threats as loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. In addition, green turtles appear to be susceptible to fibropapillomatosis, an epizootic disease producing lobe-shaped tumors on the soft portion of a turtle's body. Juveniles are most commonly affected. The occurrence of fibropapilloma tumors may result in impaired foraging, breathing, or swimming ability, leading potentially to death.

Threats to sea turtle recovery

Green turtles were traditionally highly prized for their flesh, fat, eggs, and shell, and directed fisheries in the United States and throughout the Caribbean are largely to blame for the decline of the species. In the Gulf of Mexico, green turtles were once abundant enough in the shallow bays and lagoons to support a commercial fishery. In 1890, over one million pounds of green turtles were taken in the Gulf of Mexico green sea turtle fishery (Doughty 1984). However, declines in the turtle fishery throughout the Gulf of Mexico were evident by 1902 (Doughty 1984).

As with the other sea turtle species, fishery mortality accounts for a large proportion of annual human-caused mortality outside the nesting beaches, while other activities like dredging, pollution, and habitat destruction account for an unknown level of other mortality. Stranding reports indicate that between 200-400 green turtles strand annually along the Eastern US coast from a variety of causes most of which are unknown (STSSN database). Sea sampling coverage in the pelagic driftnet, pelagic longline, southeast shrimp trawl, and summer flounder bottom trawl fisheries has recorded takes of green turtles.

Summary of Status of Green Sea Turtles

The global status and trend of green sea turtles is difficult to summarize. In the Pacific Ocean, green turtles are frequent along a north-south band from 15°N to 5°S along 90°W, and between the Galapagos Islands and Central American coast (NMFS and USFWS 1996), but current population

estimates are unavailable. Green turtles range in the western Atlantic from Massachusetts to Argentina, including the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean. Green turtles face many of the same natural and anthropogenic threats as loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. In addition, green turtles are also susceptible to fibropapillomatosis which can result in death. In the continental US, green turtle nesting occurs on the Atlantic coast of Florida (Ehrhart 1979). Recent population estimates for the western Atlantic area are not available. However, the pattern of green turtle nesting shows biennial peaks in abundance, with a generally positive trend during the ten years of regular monitoring since establishment of index beaches in 1989. There is cautious optimism that the green sea turtle population is increasing in the Atlantic. For purposes of this consultation, NMFS will assume that the green sea turtle population is increasing (best case) or at worst is stable.

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles

The Kemp's ridley is considered the most endangered sea turtle species. Of the world's seven extant species of sea turtles, the Kemp's ridley has declined to the lowest population level. The Kemp's ridley sea turtle was listed as endangered throughout its range on December 2, 1970 under United States law. The Kemp's ridley is now protected under the ESA.

The only major nesting site for Kemp's ridleys is a single stretch of beach near Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico (Carr 1963). When nesting aggregations at Rancho Nuevo were discovered in 1947, adult female populations were estimated to be in excess of 40,000 individuals (Hildebrand 1963), but the population has been drastically reduced from these historical numbers. However, the TEWG (1998, 2000) indicated that the Kemp's ridley population appears to be in the early stage of a recovery trajectory. Conservation efforts by Mexican and US agencies have aided this species by eliminating egg harvest, protecting eggs and hatchlings, and reducing at-sea mortality through fishing regulations. Nesting data, estimated number of adults, and percentage of first time nesters have all increased from lows experienced in the 1970s and 1980s. From 1985 to 1999, the number of nests observed at Rancho Nuevo and nearby beaches has increased at a mean rate of 11.3% per year, allowing cautious optimism that the population is on its way to recovery. For example, data from nests at Rancho Nuevo, North Camp and South Camp, Mexico, have indicated that the number of adults declined from a population that produced 6,000 nests in 1966 to a population that produced 924 nests in 1978 and 702 nests in 1985, then increased to produce 1,940 nests in 1995 and about 3,400 nests in 1999. Total nests for the state of Tamaulipas and Veracruz in 2003 was 8,323 (E. Possardt, USFWS, pers. comm.); Rancho Nuevo alone documented 4,457 nests. Estimates of adult abundance followed a similar trend from an estimate of 9,600 in 1966 to 1,050 in 1985 and 3,000 in 1995. The increased recruitment of new adults is illustrated in the proportion of neophyte, or first time nesters, which has increased from 6 to 28 percent from 1981 to 1989 and from 23 to 41 percent from 1990 to 1994. The population model in the TEWG report projected that Kemp's ridleys could reach the intermediate recovery goal identified in the Recovery Plan, of 10,000 nesters by the year 2020, if the assumptions of age to sexual maturity and age specific survivorship rates plugged into their model are correct. The population growth rate does not appear as steady as originally forecasted by the TEWG, but annual fluctuations, due in part to irregular internesting periods, are normal for other sea turtle populations. Also, as populations increase and expand, nesting activity would be expected to be more variable.

Kemp's ridley nesting occurs from April through July each year. Little is known about mating but it is believed to occur at or before the nesting season in the vicinity of the nesting beach. Hatchlings

emerge after 45-58 days. Once they leave the beach, neonates presumably enter the Gulf of Mexico where they feed on available sargassum and associated infauna or other epipelagic species (USFWS and NMFS 1992). The presence of juvenile turtles along both the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coasts of the US, where they are recruited to the coastal benthic environment, indicates that post-hatchlings are distributed in both the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean (TEWG 2000). The location and size classes of dead turtles recovered by the Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (STSSN) suggests that benthic immature developmental areas occur in many areas along the US coast and that these areas may change given resource quality and quantity (TEWG 2000).

Juvenile Kemp's ridleys use northeastern and mid-Atlantic coastal waters of the US Atlantic coastline as primary developmental habitat during summer months, with shallow coastal embayments serving as important foraging grounds. Ridleys found in mid-Atlantic waters are primarily post-pelagic juveniles averaging 16 inches in carapace length, and weighing less than 44 pounds (Terwilliger and Musick 1995). Next to loggerheads, Kemp's ridleys are the second most abundant sea turtle in Virginia and Maryland waters, arriving in these areas during May and June (Keinath *et al.* 1987; Musick and Limpus 1997) and on northern foraging grounds in late June. In the Chesapeake Bay, where the juvenile population of Kemp's ridley sea turtles is estimated to be 211 to 1,083 turtles (Musick and Limpus 1997), ridleys frequently forage in submerged aquatic grass beds for crabs (Musick and Limpus 1997). Blue crabs and spider crabs are key components of the Kemp's ridley diet, as noted during examination of stranded sea turtle stomach contents (Seney 2003). Upon leaving the northern foraging grounds, including the Chesapeake Bay in autumn, juvenile ridleys migrate down the coast, passing Cape Hatteras in December and January (Musick and Limpus 1997). Larger juveniles from the Chesapeake Bay are joined there by juveniles of the same size from North Carolina sounds and smaller juveniles from New York and New England to form one of the densest concentrations of Kemp's ridleys outside of the Gulf of Mexico (Musick and Limpus 1997; Epperly *et al.* 1995a; Epperly *et al.* 1995b).

From telemetry studies, Morreale and Standora (1994) determined that Kemp's ridleys are sub-surface animals that frequently swim to the bottom while diving. The generalized dive profile showed that the turtles spend 56% of their time in the upper third of the water column, 12% in mid-water, and 32% on the bottom. In water shallower than 15 m (50 ft), the turtles dive to depth, but spend a considerable portion of their time in the upper portion of the water column. In contrast, turtles in deeper water dive to depth, spending as much as 50% of the dive on the bottom.

Threats to Kemp's ridley recovery

Kemp's ridleys face many of the same natural threats as other sea turtle species, including destruction of nesting habitat from storm events, natural predators at sea, and oceanic events such as cold-stunning. Although cold-stunning can occur throughout the range of the species, it may be a greater risk for sea turtles that utilize the more northern habitats of Cape Cod Bay and Long Island Sound. For example, in the winter of 1999/2000, there was a major cold-stunning event where 218 Kemp's ridleys, 54 loggerheads, and 5 green turtles were found on Cape Cod beaches (R. Prescott, pers. comm.). In the winter of 20043/2004, 79 Kemp's ridleys were found cold stunned on Cape Cod beaches. In the winter of 2004/2005, 32 Kemp's ridleys were found, with 19 deaths. Numbers from the 2005/2006 season are still preliminary but indicate that 29 Kemp's ridleys were coldstunned, with 15 animals dying (S. McNulty, NMFS, pers. comm.). Annual cold stun events do not always occur at this magnitude; the extent of episodic major cold stun events may be associated

with numbers of turtles utilizing Northeast waters in a given year, oceanographic conditions and the occurrence of storm events in the late fall. Although many cold-stun turtles can survive if found early enough and transferred to a rehabilitation facility, cold-stunning events can represent a significant cause of natural mortality.

Like other turtle species, the severe decline in the Kemp's ridley population appears to have been heavily influenced by a combination of exploitation of eggs and impacts from fishery interactions. From the 1940s through the early 1960s, nests from Ranch Nuevo were heavily exploited (USFWS and NMFS 1992), but beach protection in 1966 helped to curtail this activity (USFWS and NMFS 1992). Following World War II, there was a substantial increase in the number of trawl vessels, particularly shrimp trawlers, in the Gulf of Mexico where adult Kemp's ridley turtles occur. Information from fishers helped to demonstrate the high number of turtles taken in these shrimp trawls (USFWS and NMFS 1992). Subsequently, NMFS has worked with the industry to reduce turtle takes in shrimp trawls and other trawl fisheries, including the development and use of TEDs. Sea sampling coverage in the Northeast otter trawl fishery, and southeast shrimp and summer flounder bottom trawl fisheries have recorded takes of Kemp's ridley turtles. Although changes in the use of shrimp trawls and other trawl gear have helped to reduce mortality of Kemp's ridleys, this species is also affected by other sources of anthropogenic impacts similar to those discussed above. For example, in the spring of 2000, a total of five Kemp's ridley carcasses were recovered from the same North Carolina beaches where 275 loggerhead carcasses were found. Cause of death for most of the turtles recovered was unknown, but the mass mortality event was suspected to have been from a large-mesh gillnet fishery operating offshore in the preceding weeks. The five ridley carcasses that were found are likely to have been only a minimum count of the number of Kemp's ridleys that were killed or seriously injured as a result of the fishery interaction since it is unlikely that all of the carcasses washed ashore. Four Kemp's ridleys have been documented as killed during dredging operations in the Northeast US since 1994.

Summary of Status of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles

The only major nesting site for ridleys is a single stretch of beach near Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico (Carr 1963). From 1985 to 1999, the number of nests observed at Rancho Nuevo and nearby beaches increased at a mean rate of 11.3% per year. Current totals exceed 3000 nests per year (TEWG 2000). Kemp's ridleys mature at an earlier age (7 - 15 years) than other chelonids, thus 'lag effects' as a result of unknown impacts to the non breeding life stages would likely have been seen in the increasing nest trend beginning in 1985 (USFWS and NMFS 1992).

The TEWG (1998) developed a population model to evaluate trends in the Kemp's ridley population through the application of empirical data and life history parameter estimates chosen by the TEWG. Model results identified three trends in benthic immature Kemp's ridleys. Benthic immatures are those turtles that are not yet reproductively mature but have recruited to feed in the nearshore benthic environment where they are available to nearshore mortality sources that often result in strandings. Benthic immature ridleys are estimated to be 2-9 years of age and 20-60 cm in length. Increased production of hatchlings from the nesting beach beginning in 1966 resulted in an increase in benthic ridleys that leveled off in the late 1970s. A second period of increase followed by leveling occurred between 1978 and 1989 as hatchling production was further enhanced by the cooperative program between the USFWS and Mexico's Instituto Nacional de Pesca to increase the nest protection and relocation program in 1978. A third period of steady increase, which has not

leveled off to date, has occurred since 1990 and appears to be due to the greatly increased hatchling production and an apparent increase in survival rates of immature turtles beginning in 1990 due, in part, to the introduction of TEDs.

The population model in the TEWG report projected that Kemp's ridleys could reach the intermediate recovery goal identified in the Recovery Plan of 10,000 nesters by the year 2020 if the assumptions of age to sexual maturity and age specific survivorship rates plugged into their model are correct. The TEWG (1998) identified an average Kemp's ridley population growth rate of 13% per year between 1991 and 1995. Total nest numbers have continued to increase. However, the 1996 and 1997 nest numbers reflected a slower rate of growth, while the increase in the 1998 nesting level has been much higher and decreased in 1999. The population growth rate does not appear as steady as originally forecasted by the TEWG, but annual fluctuations, due in part to irregular inter-nesting periods, are normal for other sea turtle populations. Also, as populations increase and expand, nesting activity would be expected to be more variable.

One area for caution in the TEWG findings is that the area surveyed for ridley nests in Mexico was expanded in 1990 due to destruction of the primary nesting beach by Hurricane Gilbert. Because systematic surveys of the adjacent beaches were not conducted prior to 1990, there is no way to determine what proportion of the nesting increase documented since that time is due to the increased survey effort rather than an expanding ridley nesting range. The TEWG (1998) assumed that the observed increase in nesting, particularly since 1990, was a true increase rather than the result of expanded beach coverage. As noted by TEWG, trends in Kemp's ridley nesting even on the Rancho Nuevo beaches alone suggest that recovery of this population has begun but continued caution is necessary to ensure recovery.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

Environmental baselines for biological opinions include the past and present impacts of all state, federal or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impact of state or private actions that are contemporaneous with the consultation in process (50 CFR 402.02). The environmental baseline for this biological opinion includes the effects of several activities that occur in the action area that may affect the survival and recovery of threatened and endangered species. The activities that shape the environmental baseline in the action area of this consultation include vessel operations, fisheries, discharges, dredging, ocean dumping, sonic activities, and recovery activities associated with reducing those impacts.

Federal Actions that have Undergone Formal or Early Section 7 Consultation

NMFS has undertaken several ESA section 7 consultations to address the effects of vessel operations and gear associated with federally-permitted fisheries on threatened and endangered species in the action area. Each of those consultations sought to develop ways of reducing the probability of adverse impacts of the action on listed species. Similarly, recovery actions NMFS has undertaken under both the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the ESA are addressing the problem of take of whales in the fishing and shipping industries.

Dredging

As noted above, an Opinion analyzing the effects of dredging two borrow areas for the ACMSPP was completed in 1998. Available sand resources at the two borrow areas have been depleted. The Opinion for this project concluded that the action was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead, green or Kemp's ridley sea turtles. The ITS accompanying the 1998 Opinion exempted the take of 1 Kemp's ridley, 1 green and 6 loggerhead sea turtles during each four year period. This project was expected to have a 50 year life; however, the borrow areas are likely to be depleted after the next dredge cycle. Dredging for this project under the terms of this Opinion took place from May 27, 1998 – July 1, 1998 and September 15 to October 16, 1998 with 1.289 million cy of sand placed on the Ocean City beaches. In 2002 dredging occurred from May 1 to June 26 with 744,827 cy of sand placed on the beach. No takes of sea turtles were observed during these dredge events. Prior to 1998, dredging occurred in 1990, 1991, 1992 and 1994. No observers were present on board the hopper prior to the 1994 dredging event so no information on potential interactions with sea turtles during these events are available. However, three loggerhead sea turtles were found dead on the Ocean City beach in 1992 with necropsies indicating that their deaths were dredge related. This suggests that at least 3 sea turtles have been killed during hopper dredging operations in the action area. Dredging in the action area could have influenced the distribution of sea turtles and/or disrupted potential foraging habitat.

Vessel Operations

Potential adverse effects from federal vessel operations in the action area of this consultation include operations of the US Navy (USN) and the US Coast Guard (USCG), which maintain the largest federal vessel fleets, the EPA, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), and the ACOE. NMFS has conducted formal consultations with the USCG, the USN, and is currently in early phases of consultation with the other federal agencies on their vessel operations (e.g., NOAA research vessels). In addition to operation of ACOE vessels, NMFS has consulted with the ACOE to provide recommended permit restrictions for operations of contract or private vessels around whales. Through the section 7 process, where applicable, NMFS has and will continue to establish conservation measures for all these agency vessel operations to avoid adverse effects to listed species. At the present time, the level of impact of vessel operations on listed species is unknown, however, as stranded sea turtles and whales often demonstrate evidence of being involved in vessel collisions, vessel activities are definitely impacting these species. Refer to the biological opinions for the USCG (September 15, 1995; July 22, 1996; and June 8, 1998) and the USN (May 15, 1997) for detail on the scope of vessel operations for these agencies and conservation measures being implemented as standard operating procedures.

Federal Fishery Operations

Several commercial fisheries operating in the action area use gear which is known to interact with listed species. Efforts to reduce the adverse effects of commercial fisheries are addressed through both the MMPA take reduction planning process and the ESA section 7 process. Federally regulated gillnet, longline, trawl, seine, dredge, and pot fisheries have all been documented as interacting with either whales or sea turtles or both. Other gear types may impact whales and sea turtles as well. For all fisheries for which there is a federal fishery management plan (FMP) or for which any federal action is taken to manage that fishery, impacts have been evaluated through the section 7 process.

Formal ESA section 7 consultation has been conducted on the following fisheries which occur in the action area: Multispecies, Monkfish, Summer Flounder/Scup/Black Sea Bass, Atlantic Bluefish, Highly Migratory Species, Tilefish, Skate, Lobster and Spiny Dogfish fisheries. These consultations are summarized below. These fisheries overlap with the action area in the ocean to varying degrees. None of these fisheries occur in the Delaware River.

The *Multispecies sink gillnet fishery* occurs in the action area and is known to entangle whales and sea turtles. This fishery has historically occurred along the northern portion of the Northeast Shelf Ecosystem from the periphery of the Gulf of Maine to Rhode Island in water depths to 60 fathoms. In recent years, more of the effort in this fishery has occurred in offshore waters and into the Mid-Atlantic. The fishery operates throughout the year with peaks in the spring and from October through February. NMFS reinitiated consultation on the Multispecies FMP on May 4, 2000, in order to reevaluate the ability of the Reasonable and Prudent Alternative (RPA) to avoid the likelihood of jeopardy to right whales. The Opinion, signed on June 14, 2001, concluded that continued implementation of the Multispecies FMP may adversely affect loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles and is likely to jeopardize the existence of the northern right whale. A new RPA was also included to avoid the likelihood that the operation of the gillnet sector of the multispecies fishery would result in jeopardy to northern right whales. The ITS exempted the lethal or non-lethal take of one loggerhead sea turtle, and one green, leatherback, or Kemp's ridley turtle annually.

The federal *Monkfish fishery* occurs in all waters under federal jurisdiction from Maine to the North Carolina/South Carolina border. The monkfish fishery uses several gear types that may entangle protected species. In 1999, observers documented that turtles were taken in excess of the ITS as a result of entanglements in monkfish gillnet gear. NMFS reinitiated consultation on the Monkfish FMP on May 4, 2000, in part, to reevaluate the affect of the monkfish gillnet fishery on sea turtles. The Opinion also considered new information on the status of the northern right whale and new Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) measures, and the ability of the RPA to avoid the likelihood of jeopardy to right whales. The Opinion concluded that continued implementation of the Monkfish FMP was likely to jeopardize the existence of the northern right whale. A new RPA was provided that was expected to remove the threat of jeopardy to northern right whales. In addition, a new ITS was provided for the take of sea turtles in the fishery. However, consultation was once again reinitiated on the Monkfish FMP as of February 12, 2003, to consider the effects of Framework Adjustment 2 measures on ESA-listed species. This consultation was completed on April 14, 2003, and concluded that the proposed action is not likely to result in jeopardy to any ESA-listed species under NMFS jurisdiction. However, takes of sea turtles are still expected to occur, which was reflected in the ITS. The ITS anticipated the take of 3 loggerheads and 1 non-loggerhead species (green, leatherback, or Kemp's ridley) in monkfish gillnet gear, and 1 sea turtle (loggerhead, green, leatherback, or Kemp's ridley) in monkfish trawl gear.

The *Summer Flounder, Scup and Black Sea Bass fisheries* are known to interact with sea turtles. Significant measures have been developed to reduce the take of sea turtles in summer flounder trawls and trawls that meet the definition of a summer flounder trawl by requiring the use of TEDs throughout the year for trawl nets fished from the North Carolina/South Carolina border to Oregon Inlet, NC, and seasonally (March 16-January 14) for trawl vessels fishing between Oregon Inlet, NC and Cape Charles, VA. Takes may still occur with this gear type in other areas however. Based on

the occurrence of gillnet entanglements in other fisheries, the gillnet portion of this fishery could entangle endangered whales. The pot gear and staked trap sectors could also entangle whales and sea turtles. The most recent (December 16, 2001) formal consultation on this fishery concluded that the operation of the fishery may adversely affect but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species. The ITS anticipated that 19 loggerhead or Kemp's ridley takes (up to 5 lethal) and 2 green turtle takes (lethal or non-lethal) may occur annually. However, as a result of new information not considered in previous consultations, NMFS has reinitiated section 7 consultation on this FMP to consider the effects of the fisheries on ESA-listed whales and sea turtles. Consultation is currently ongoing and to date, a revised Opinion has not yet been issued.

The *Atlantic Bluefish fishery* may pose a risk to protected marine mammals, but is most likely to interact with sea turtles (primarily Kemp's ridleys and loggerheads) given the time and locations where the fishery occurs. Gillnets are the primary gear used to commercially land bluefish. Whales and turtles can become entangled in the buoy lines of the gillnets or in the net panels. Formal consultation this fishery was completed on July 2, 1999, and NMFS concluded that operation of the fishery under the FMP, as amended, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species. The ITS exempted the annual take 6 loggerheads (no more than 3 lethal), 6 Kemp's ridleys (lethal or non-lethal) and 1 shortnose sturgeon (lethal or non-lethal).

The primary gear types for the *Spiny dogfish fishery* are sink gillnets, otter trawls, bottom longline, and driftnet gear. Sea turtles can be incidentally captured in all gear sectors of this fishery. Turtle takes in 2000 included one dead and one live Kemp's ridley. Since the ITS issued with the August 13, 1999, Opinion anticipated the take of only one Kemp's ridley (lethally or non-lethally), the incidental take level for the dogfish FMP was exceeded. In addition, a right whale mortality occurred in 1999 as a result of entanglement in gillnet gear that may (but was not determined to be) have originated from the spiny dogfish fishery. NMFS, therefore, reinitiated consultation on the Spiny Dogfish FMP on May 4, 2000, in order to reevaluate the ability of the RPA to avoid the likelihood of jeopardy to right whales, and the effect of the spiny dogfish gillnet fishery on sea turtles. The Opinion also considered new information on the status of the northern right whale and new ALWTRP measures. The Opinion, signed on June 14, 2001, concluded that continued implementation of the Spiny Dogfish FMP is likely to jeopardize the existence of the northern right whale. A new RPA was provided that was expected to remove the threat of jeopardy to northern right whales as a result of the gillnet sector of the spiny dogfish fishery. In addition, the ITS anticipated the annual take of 3 loggerheads (no more than 2 lethal), 1 green (lethal or non-lethal), 1 leatherback (lethal or non-lethal), and 1 Kemp's ridley (lethal or non-lethal).

The management unit for the *Tilefish* FMP is all golden tilefish under US jurisdiction in the Atlantic Ocean north of the Virginia/North Carolina border. Tilefish have some unique habitat characteristics, and are found in a warm water band (47-65° F) at approximately 250 to 1200 feet deep on the outer continental shelf and upper slope of the US Atlantic coast. Because of their restricted habitat and low biomass, the tilefish fishery in recent years has occurred in a relatively small area in the Mid-Atlantic Bight, south of New England and west of New Jersey. An Opinion was issued for this newly regulated fishery on March 13, 2001. An incidental take statement was provided for loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles, anticipating the annual take of 6 loggerheads (up to 3 lethal) and 1 leatherback (lethal or non-lethal).

It was previously believed that the *Scallop dredge fishery* was unlikely to take sea turtles given the slow speed and location at which the gear operates. However, 40 hard shelled turtles were observed or reported captured in the scallop dredge fishery from 1996 to October 2002. Most of these animals were captured in the Hudson Canyon Closed area, and 23 of 40 turtles were alive with no apparent injuries. Section 7 consultation was completed on this fishery, and the Opinion, dated February 24, 2003, concluded that the fishery was not likely to jeopardize listed species. Due to the availability of new information, section 7 consultation was reinitiated and a new Opinion was issued on February 23, 2004. Consultation was reinitiated following the issuance of this Opinion with an Opinion issued on December 15, 2004. Consultation was reinitiated following the issuance of this Opinion with a final Opinion issued on September 19, 2006. The ITS anticipated the annual take in scallop dredge gear of 749 loggerheads (up to 479 lethal), 1 leatherback (lethal or non-lethal), 1 Kemp's ridley (lethal or non-lethal), 1 green (lethal or non-lethal); in trawl gear, the ITS anticipates the annual take of 5 loggerheads, 1 leatherback, 1 Kemp's ridley and 1 green sea turtle, with all takes being lethal or non-lethal.

The *Red crab fishery* is a pot/trap fishery that occurs in deep waters along the continental slope. There have been no recorded takes of ESA-listed species in the red crab fishery. However, given the type of gear used in the fishery, takes may be possible where gear overlaps with the distribution of ESA-listed species. Section 7 consultation was completed on the proposed implementation of the Red Crab FMP, and the Opinion, issued on February 6, 2002, concluded that the action is not likely to result in jeopardy to any ESA-listed species under NMFS jurisdiction. Takes of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles are considered unlikely but possible. As such, the ITS anticipated the annual take of 1 loggerhead and 1 leatherback sea turtle (lethal or non-lethal).

The *American lobster trap fishery* has been identified as a source of gear causing serious injuries and mortality of endangered whales and leatherback sea turtles. A June 14, 2001 Opinion for this fishery concluded that operation of the lobster trap fishery is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of right whales and may adversely affect leatherback sea turtles. A Reasonable and Prudent Alternative (RPA) to avoid the likelihood that the lobster fishery would jeopardize the continued existence of right whales was implemented. However, these measures are not expected to reduce the number or severity of leatherback sea turtle interactions with the fishery. Information on leatherback entanglements in lobster trap gear is generally lacking. Leatherbacks are known, however, to be caught in lobster trap gear (Dwyer *et al.* 2002). The ITS accompanying the October 31, 2002 Opinion anticipates the take of 2 loggerheads (lethal or non-lethal) and 9 leatherbacks biennially.

The *Squid/Mackerel/Butterfish fishery* is known to take sea turtles and may occasionally interact with whales and shortnose sturgeon. Several types of gillnet gear may be used in this fishery. Other gear types that may be used in this fishery include midwater and bottom trawl gear, pelagic longline/hook-and-line/handline, pot/trap, dredge, poundnet, and bandit gear. Entanglements or entrapments of whales, sea turtles, and sturgeon have been recorded in one or more of these gear types. An Opinion issued on April 28, 1999 anticipates the take of 6 loggerheads (up to 3 lethal), 2 Kemp's ridleys (lethal or non-lethal), 2 green (lethal or non-lethal), 1 leatherback (lethal or non-lethal) and 3 shortnose sturgeon (1 lethal).

Components of the *Highly Migratory Species (HMS)* Atlantic pelagic fishery for swordfish/tuna/shark in the EEZ occur within the action area for this consultation. Use of pelagic longline, pelagic driftnet, bottom longline, hand line (including bait nets), and/or purse seine gear in this fishery has resulted in the take of sea turtles and whales. The Northeast swordfish driftnet portion of the fishery was prohibited during an emergency closure that began in December 1996, and was subsequently extended. A permanent prohibition on the use of driftnet gear in the swordfish fishery was published in 1999. In June 2001, NMFS completed consultation on the HMS pelagic longline fishery and concluded that the pelagic longline fishery and the bottom longline fisheries for shark could capture as many as 1,417 pelagic, immature loggerhead turtles each year and could kill as many as 381 of them and was also expected to capture 875 leatherback turtles each year, killing as many as 183 of them. The Opinion concluded that the Atlantic HMS fisheries, particularly the pelagic longline fisheries, were likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles. An RPA was provided to avoid jeopardy to leatherback and loggerhead sea turtles as a result of operation of the HMS fisheries. Consultation was subsequently reinitiated on the HMS fishery following new information on the number of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles captured in the fishery. NMFS completed the Opinion for that consultation on June 1, 2004. The Opinion concluded that the continued prosecution of the HMS pelagic longline fishery was likely to jeopardize the continued existence of leatherback sea turtles, given that an estimated 805 takes (of which 266 mortalities would result) were expected to occur in 2004, and an estimated 588 takes (with 198 mortalities) were expected in subsequent years, continuing indefinitely. A new RPA was developed. As a result of implementation of the new RPA, leatherback takes are estimated to be 1,981 for the period 2004-2006 with no more than 548 mortalities, and 1764 takes for subsequent 3-year periods with no more than 252 mortalities in each 3-year period (NMFS 2004b). The continued implementation of the HMS fisheries is not expected to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead sea turtles. The Opinion anticipates that for the 3-year period from 2004-2006, an estimated 1,869 loggerheads are expected to be taken in the fishery with no more than 438 mortalities. For each subsequent 3-year period, 1,905 loggerheads are expected to be taken with no more than 339 mortalities (NMFS 2004b).

The *Skate fishery* is primarily a bottom trawl fishery with 94.5% of skate landings attributed to this gear type. Gillnet gear is the next most common gear type, accounting for 3.5% of skate landings. The Northeast skate complex is comprised of seven skate species. The seven species of skate are distributed along the coast of the northeast US from the tide line to depths exceeding 700m (383 fathoms). There have been no recorded takes of ESA-listed species in the skate fishery. However, given that sea turtle interactions with trawl and gillnet gear have been observed in other fisheries, sea turtle takes in gear used in the skate fishery may be possible where the gear and sea turtle distribution overlap. Section 7 consultation on the new Skate FMP was completed July 24, 2003, and concluded that implementation of the Skate FMP may adversely affect ESA-listed sea turtles as a result of interactions with (capture in) gillnet and trawl gear. The ITS anticipated the take of one sea turtle annually of any species.

Other than entanglement in fishing gear, effects of *fishing vessels* on listed species may involve disturbance or injury/mortality due to collisions or entanglement in anchor lines. Listed species or critical habitat may also be affected by fuel oil spills resulting from fishing vessel accidents. No collisions between commercial fishing vessels and listed species or adverse effects resulting from disturbance have been documented. However, the commercial fishing fleet represents a significant

portion of marine vessel activity. In addition, commercial fishing vessels may be the only vessels active in some areas, particularly in cooler seasons. Therefore, the potential for collisions exists. Due to differences in vessel speed, collisions during fishing activities are less likely than collisions during transit to and from fishing grounds. Because most fishing vessels are smaller than large commercial tankers and container ships, collisions are less likely to result in mortality. Although entanglement in fishing vessel anchor lines has been documented historically, no information is available on the prevalence of such events. Fuel oil spills could affect animals directly or indirectly through the food chain. Fuel spills involving fishing vessels are common events. However, these spills typically involve small amounts of material that are unlikely to adversely affect listed species. Larger spills may result from accidents, although these events would be rare and involve small areas. No direct adverse effects on listed species or critical habitat resulting from fishing vessel fuel spills have been documented. Given the current lack of information on prevalence or impacts of interactions, there is no basis to conclude that the level of interaction represented by any of the various fishing vessel activities discussed in this section would be detrimental to the recovery of listed species.

Non-Federally Regulated Actions

Private and Commercial Vessel Operations

Private and commercial vessels operate in the action area of this consultation and also have the potential to interact with whales and sea turtles. Ship strikes have been identified as a significant source of mortality to the northern right whale population (Kraus 1990) and are also known to impact all other endangered whales. An unknown number of private recreational boaters frequent coastal waters; some of these are engaged in whale watching or sportfishing activities. These activities have the potential to result in lethal (through entanglement or boat strike) or non-lethal (through harassment) takes of listed species that could prevent or slow a species' recovery. Effects of harassment or disturbance which may be caused by whale watch operations are currently unknown. Recent federal efforts regarding mitigating impacts of the whale watch and shipping industries on endangered whales are discussed below.

In addition to commercial traffic and recreational pursuits, private vessels participate in high speed marine events concentrated in the southeastern US that are a particular threat to sea turtles. The magnitude of these marine events in the action area is not currently known. The Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (STSSN) also reports regular incidents of likely vessel interactions (e.g., propeller-type injuries) with sea turtles. Interactions with these types of vessels and sea turtles could occur in the action area, and it is possible that these collisions would result in mortality.

Other than injuries and mortalities resulting from collisions, the effects of disturbance caused by vessel activity on listed species is largely unknown. Although the difficulty in interpreting animal behavior makes studying the effects of vessel activities problematic, attempts have been made to evaluate the impacts of vessel activities such as whale watch operations on whales in the Gulf of Maine. However, no conclusive detrimental effects have been demonstrated.

Non-Federally Regulated Fishery Operations

Very little is known about the level of interactions with listed species in fisheries that operate strictly in state waters. However, depending on the fishery in question, many state permit holders also hold federal licenses; therefore, section 7 consultations on federal actions in those fisheries

address some state-water activity. Impacts on sea turtles from state fisheries may be greater than those from federal activities in certain areas due to the distribution of these species. Nearshore entanglements of turtles have been documented; however, information is not currently available on whether the vessels involved were permitted by the state or by NMFS. Impacts of state fisheries on endangered whales are addressed as appropriate through the MMPA take reduction planning process. NMFS is actively participating in a cooperative effort with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC) and member states to standardize and/or implement programs to collect information on level of effort and bycatch of protected species in state fisheries. When this information becomes available, it can be used to refine take reduction plan measures in state waters.

With regard to whale entanglements, vessel identification is occasionally recovered from gear removed from entangled animals. With this information, it is possible to determine whether the gear was deployed by a federal or state permit holder and whether the vessel was fishing in federal or state waters. In 1998, 3 entanglements of humpback whales in state-water fisheries were documented. Nearshore entanglements of turtles have been documented; however, information is not available on whether the vessels involved were permitted by the state or by NMFS.

Other Potential Sources of Impacts in the Action Area

A number of anthropogenic activities have likely directly or indirectly affect listed species in the action area of this consultation. These sources of potential impacts include previous dredging projects, pollution, water quality, and sonic activities. However, the impacts from these activities are difficult to measure. Where possible, conservation actions are being implemented to monitor or study impacts from these elusive sources.

Within the action area, sea turtles and optimal sea turtle habitat most likely have been impacted by pollution. Marine debris (e.g., discarded fishing line or lines from boats) can entangle turtles in the water and drown them. Turtles commonly ingest plastic or mistake debris for food, as observed with the leatherback sea turtle. The leatherback's preferred diet includes jellyfish, but similar looking plastic bags are often found in the turtle's stomach contents (Magnuson et al. 1990).

Sources of contamination in the action area include atmospheric loading of pollutants, stormwater runoff from coastal development, groundwater discharges, and industrial development. Chemical contaminants may also have an effect on sea turtle reproduction and survival. While the effects of contaminants on turtles is relatively unclear, pollution may be linked to the fibropapilloma virus that kills many turtles each year (NMFS 1997). If pollution is not the causal agent, it may make sea turtles more susceptible to disease by weakening their immune systems.

NMFS and the US Navy have been working cooperatively to establish a policy for monitoring and managing acoustic impacts from anthropogenic sound sources in the marine environment. Acoustic impacts can include temporary or permanent injury, habitat exclusion, habituation, and disruption of other normal behavior patterns. It is expected that the policy on managing anthropogenic sound in the oceans will provide guidance for programs such as the use of acoustic deterrent devices in reducing marine mammal-fishery interactions and review of federal activities and permits for research involving acoustic activities.

Conservation and Recovery Actions Reducing Threats to Listed Species

Education and Outreach Activities

A number of activities are in progress that ameliorate some of the adverse effects on listed species posed by activities summarized in the Environmental Baseline. Education and outreach activities are considered one of the primary tools to reduce the threats to all protected species. NMFS has been active in public outreach to educate fishermen regarding sea turtle handling and resuscitation techniques. For example, NMFS has conducted workshops with longline fishermen to discuss bycatch issues including protected species, and to educate them regarding handling and release guidelines. NMFS intends to continue and supplement outreach efforts in an attempt to increase the survival of protected species through education on proper release techniques. Education and outreach activities are also methods to reduce the risk of collision represented by the operation of private and commercial vessels. The USCG educates mariners on whale protection measures and uses its programs -- such as radio broadcasts and notice to mariner publications -- to alert the public to potential whale concentration areas. The USCG also participates in international activities (discussed below) to decrease the potential for commercial ships to strike a whale. Recently, an educational video on the ship strike problem was produced and is being distributed to mariners. In addition, outreach efforts under the ALWTRP for fishermen are also increasing awareness among fishermen that is expected in the long run to help reduce the adverse effects of vessel operations on threatened and endangered species in the action area.

Whales

In addition to the ESA measures for federal activities mentioned in the previous section, numerous recovery activities are being implemented to decrease the adverse effects of private and commercial vessel operations on the species in the action area and during the time period of this consultation. These include the Sighting Advisory System (SAS), other activities recommended by the Northeast Recovery Plan Implementation Team for the Right and Humpback Whale Recovery Plans (NEIT) and Southeast Recovery Plan Implementation Team for the Right Whale Recovery Plan (SEIT), and NMFS regulations.

In 1994, NMFS established the NEIT for the northern right whale and humpback whale recovery plans. Membership of the NEIT consists of representatives from federal and state regulatory agencies and is advised by a panel of scientists with expertise in right and humpback whale biology. The Recovery Plans describe steps to reduce impacts to levels that will allow the two species to recover and rank the various recovery actions in order of importance. The NEIT provides advice to the various federal and state agencies or private entities on achieving these national goals within the Northeast Region. The NEIT agreed to focus on habitat and vessel related issues and rely on the take reduction planning process under the MMPA for reducing takes in commercial fisheries. Through the deliberations of the NEIT, NMFS has implemented a number of activities that reduce the potential for adverse effects to endangered whales from the aforementioned state, federal, and private activities. For example, the NEIT was the driving force behind the outreach activities described above which promote awareness of the right whale ship strike problem among commercial ship operators.

The Northeast Sighting Advisory System (SAS), originally called the "Early Warning System", was designed to document the presence of right whales in and around critical habitat and nearby shipping/traffic separation lanes in order to avert ship strikes. Through a fax-on-demand system,

fishermen and other vessel operators can obtain SAS sighting reports and, in some cases, make necessary adjustments in operations to decrease the potential for interactions with right whales. The SAS activity has also served as the only form of active entanglement monitoring in the critical habitat areas, and several entanglements in both the Cape Cod Bay and Great South Channel areas have been reported by SAS flights. Some of these sighting efforts have resulted in successful disentanglement of right whales. SAS flights have also contributed to sightings of dead floating animals that can occasionally be retrieved to increase our knowledge of the biology of the species and effects of human impacts.

In August 1996 NMFS published a proposed rule restricting vessel approach to right whales (61 FR 41116) to a distance of 500 yards. The intent of this rule was to reduce vessel-related impacts, including disturbance,. The Recovery Plan for the Northern Right Whale identified anthropogenic disturbance as one of many factors which had some potential to impede right whale recovery (NMFS 1991b). Following public comment, NMFS published an interim final rule in February 1997 codifying the regulations. With certain exceptions, the rule prohibits both boats and aircraft from approaching any right whale closer than 500 yds. Exceptions for closer approach are provided for the following situations, when: (a) compliance would create an imminent and serious threat to a person, vessel, or aircraft; (b) a vessel is restricted in its ability to maneuver around the 500-yard perimeter of a whale; c) a vessel is investigating or involved in the rescue of an entangled or injured right whale; or (d) the vessel is participating in a permitted activity, such as a research project. If a vessel operator finds that he or she has unknowingly approached closer than 500 yds, the rule requires that a course be steered away from the whale at slow, safe speed. In addition, all aircraft, except those involved in whale watching activities, are excepted from these approach regulations. This rule is expected to reduce the potential for vessel collisions and other adverse vessel-related effects in the environmental baseline.

In April 1998, the USCG submitted, on behalf of the US, a proposal to the International Maritime Organization (IMO) requesting approval of a mandatory ship reporting system (MSR) in two areas off the east coast of the US. The USCG worked closely with NMFS and other agencies on technical aspects of the proposal. The package was submitted to the IMO's Subcommittee on Safety and Navigation for consideration and submission to the Marine Safety Committee at IMO and approved in December 1998. The USCG and NOAA will play important roles in helping to operate the MSR system, which was implemented on July 1, 1999.

Sea Turtles

NMFS has implemented a series of regulations aimed at reducing the potential for incidental mortality of sea turtles in commercial fisheries. On December 3, 2002, NMFS published restrictions on the use of gillnets with larger than 8 inch stretched mesh, in federal waters (3-200 nautical miles) off of North Carolina and Virginia (67 FR 71895). These restrictions were implemented to reduce the impact of the monkfish and other large-mesh gillnet fisheries on endangered and threatened sea turtles in areas where sea turtles are known to concentrate. As a result, gillnets with larger than 8 inch stretched mesh are prohibited in federal waters north of the North Carolina/South Carolina border at the coast to Oregon Inlet at all times; north of Oregon Inlet to Currituck Beach Light, NC from March 16 through January 14; north of Currituck Beach Light, NC to Wachapreague Inlet, VA from April 1 through January 14; and, north of Wachapreague Inlet, VA to Chincoteague, VA from April 16 through January 14. Federal waters north of Chincoteague,

VA are not affected by these new restrictions, although NMFS is looking at additional information to determine whether expansion of the restrictions are necessary to protect sea turtles as they move into northern Mid-Atlantic and New England waters. These measures are in addition to Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan measures that prohibit the use of large-mesh gillnets in southern Mid-Atlantic waters (territorial and federal waters from Delaware through North Carolina out to 72° 30'W longitude) from February 15-March 15, annually.

NMFS regulations require fishermen to handle sea turtles in such a manner as to prevent injury. As stated in 50 CFR 223.206(d)(1), any sea turtle taken incidentally during fishing or scientific research activities must be handled with due care to prevent injury to live specimens, observed for activity, and returned to the water according to a series of procedures. In addition, NMFS has been active in public outreach efforts to educate fishermen regarding sea turtle handling and resuscitation techniques. NMFS has developed a recreational fishing brochure that outlines what to do should a sea turtle be hooked and includes recommended marine mammal and sea turtle conservation measures.

There is an extensive array of Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (STSSN) participants along the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coasts which not only collect data on dead sea turtles, but also rescues and rehabilitates live stranded turtles. The Virginia STSSN has been established since 1979 and includes an extensive volunteer network. Data collected by the STSSN are used to monitor stranding levels and compare them with anthropogenic activities in order to determine whether conservation measures need to be implemented on a particular activity to reduce sea turtle mortality. These data are also used to monitor incidence of disease, study toxicology and contaminants, and conduct genetic studies to determine population structure. All of the states that participate in the STSSN are collecting tissue for and/or conducting genetic studies to better understand the population dynamics of the loggerhead subpopulations. Since the spring of 2002, the Virginia STSSN has improved sea turtle stranding response on Virginia's Eastern shore. This increased level of training, equipment, and effort has enabled timely and effective response to strandings, which has contributed to the better understanding of sea turtle strandings in this area.

Summary and Synthesis of the Status of the Species and Environmental Baseline

The purpose of the Environmental Baseline is to analyze the status of the species in the action area. Generally speaking, the status of sea turtle and whale species overall is the same as the status of these species in the action area given their migratory nature. Impacts from actions occurring in the Environmental Baseline for the action area have the potential to impact sea turtles and whales. Despite regulations on fisheries actions, improvements in dredge technologies and improvements in water quality, sea turtles and whales still face numerous threats in this area, primarily from habitat alteration and interactions with fishing gear and dredging operations.

Without more information on the status of these species, including reliable population estimates, it is difficult to speculate about the long term survival and recovery of these species. However, the best available information has led NMFS to make the determinations about species status as stated below.

Summary of status of whale species

Based on recent estimates, NMFS considers the best approximation for the number of *Northern right whales* to be 300 +/- 10%. Losses of adult whales due to ship strikes and entanglements in fishing gear continue to depress the recovery of this species and the right whale population continues to be declining.

The best available population estimate for *humpback whales* in the North Atlantic Ocean is 10,600 animals. Anthropogenic mortality associated with ship strikes and fishing gear entanglements is significant. Modeling using data obtained from photographic mark-recapture studies estimates the growth rate of the Gulf of Maine feeding population at 6.5% (Barlow and Clapham 1997). With respect to the species as a whole, there are also indications of increasing abundance for the eastern and central North Pacific stocks. However, trend and abundance data is lacking for the western North Pacific stock, the Southern Hemisphere humpback whales, and the Southern Indian Ocean humpbacks.

The minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic *fin whale* is 2,362 which is believed to be an underestimate. Information on the abundance and population structure of fin whales worldwide is limited. NMFS recognizes three fin whale stocks in the Pacific for the purposes of managing this species under the MMPA. Reliable estimates of current abundance for the entire Northeast Pacific fin whale stock are not available (Angliss *et al.* 2001). Stock structure for fin whales in the southern hemisphere is unknown and there are no current estimates of abundance for southern hemisphere fin whales. As this species continues to be subject to natural and anthropogenic mortality, this population is assumed to be at best stable and at worst declining.

Summary of status of sea turtle species

As noted in the status of the species section, *loggerhead sea turtles* in the action area are likely to be from the northern or South Florida nesting subpopulations or the Yucatan subpopulation. The South Florida nesting subpopulation is the largest known loggerhead nesting assemblage in the Atlantic. Nesting totals from beaches used by the South Florida subpopulation suggests that this subpopulation may be decreasing. The northern nesting subpopulation is the second largest loggerhead nesting assemblage in the Atlantic. Nesting data has led the TEWG to conclude that the northern subpopulation is likely declining and at best is stable. While researchers have documented significant increases in loggerhead nesting on seven beaches at Quintana Roo, Mexico, nesting survey effort overall has been inconsistent among the Yucatán nesting beaches and no trend can be determined for this subpopulation given the currently available data. No reliable estimate of the total number of loggerheads in any of the subpopulations or the species as a whole exists.

Based on the available information it is difficult to determine the current status of the Atlantic *leatherback* population. For example, the number of female leatherbacks reported at some nesting sites in the Atlantic has increased while at other sites the number has decreased. Leatherbacks continue to be captured and killed in many kinds of fisheries and it is likely that the population is declining and at best is stable. No reliable estimate of the total number of leatherbacks in the Atlantic exists.

The *Kemp's ridley* is the most endangered sea turtle species with only one major nesting site remaining. While recent population estimates for this species are not available, patterns of Kemp's ridley nesting data suggests that this population is increasing or is at least stable.

Recent population estimates of the number of *green sea turtles* in the western Atlantic are unavailable. The pattern of nesting abundance for this species has shown a generally positive trend since monitoring began in 1989 suggesting that this population may be increasing or is at least stable.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

This section of an Opinion assesses the direct and indirect effects of the proposed action on threatened and endangered species or critical habitat, together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated or interdependent (50 CFR 402.02). Indirect effects are those that are caused later in time, but are still reasonably certain to occur. Interrelated actions are those that are part of a larger action and depend upon the larger action for their justification. Interdependent actions are those that have no independent utility apart from the action under consideration (50 CFR 402.02).

Sea turtles are likely to occur in the action area from April 1 – November 30 of any year. Right whales are likely to be present from November 1 – May 31, humpbacks from September 1 – April 30 and fin whales from October – January. The primary concern for loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles is entrainment in the draghead of the hopper dredge, while the main concern for leatherback sea turtles and endangered whales involves the potential for vessel collisions. The proposed action may also affect sea turtle foraging.

The areas under consideration in this Opinion are part of the coastal corridor through which sea turtles migrate. In addition, sea turtles are likely to be foraging in this area during the summer months. Sea turtles are likely to be feeding on or near the bottom of the water column during the warmer months, with loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles being the most common species in these waters. Although not expected to be as numerous as loggerheads and Kemp's ridleys, green sea turtles are also likely to occur in the action area and this species may be impacted by the proposed project. Leatherback sea turtles may also be present in the action area, but are more subject to vessel collisions than dredge entrainment due to their size and behavioral characteristics.

One of the main factors influencing sea turtle presence in northern waters is seasonal temperature patterns (Ruben and Morreale 1999). Temperature is correlated with the time of year, with the warmer waters in the late spring, summer, and early fall being the most suitable for cold-blooded sea turtles. Sea turtles are most likely to occur in the action area between April and November. As all dredging will be scheduled between April and October, sea turtles are likely to be present in the action area when dredging will occur. Sea turtles have been documented in the action area by the CETAP aerial and boat surveys as well as by surveys conducted by NMFS Northeast Science Center and fisheries observers. The majority of sea turtle observations have been of loggerhead sea turtles, although all four species of sea turtles have been recorded in the area. Right, humpback and fin whales have also been documented in the action area.

To some extent, water depth also dictates the number of sea turtles occurring in a particular area. Waters in and around the borrow areas range from approximately 18 to 60 ft deep. Satellite tracking studies of sea turtles in the Northeast found that turtles mainly occurred in areas where the water depth was between approximately 16 and 49 ft (Ruben and Morreale 1999). This depth was interpreted not to be as much an upper physiological depth limit for turtles, as a natural limiting

depth where light and food are most suitable for foraging turtles (Morreale and Standora 1990). The borrow areas and the depths preferred by sea turtles do overlap, suggesting that loggerheads and Kemp's ridleys may be foraging in the borrow areas. As there are no SAV beds in any of the borrow areas, green sea turtles are less likely to use the borrow areas for foraging. In addition, migrating loggerhead, Kemp's ridley, green or leatherback sea turtles may be found swimming through the borrow areas.

Endangered whales, including sperm, humpback, fin, and right whales, could migrate through the action area at various times of the year and migratory movements of these whales species may overlap with times when dredging or transport of dredged materials is occurring in the action area.

The ACOE has indicated that approximately 800,000 cy of material will be removed from these areas each time dredging occurs, with dredging occurring every four years. However, in years where there are significant erosion events, needs on the beach may be greater and dredging of up to 1.6 million cy of sand may be necessary. Dredging is not expected to occur more frequently than once every four years.

Effects of Dredging Operations
NMFS has determined that dredging of the four proposed borrow areas (and associated activities) may affect threatened and endangered species in several different ways: (1) the proposed action can alter foraging habitat; (2) dredges can entrain and kill sea turtles; (3) the proposed action can increase the number of individuals injured or killed in collisions with vessels by increasing vessel traffic in the action area.

Alteration of foraging habitat
Dredging destroys all benthic resources in an area and as such, destroys and degrades the habitat in the area. Since dredging involves removing the bottom material down to a specified depth, the benthic environment will be impacted by dredging operations. No sea grass beds occur in the borrow areas, therefore green sea turtles will not use the borrow areas as foraging areas. Thus, NMFS anticipates that the dredging activities are not likely to disrupt normal feeding behaviors for green sea turtles.

Of the listed species found in the action area, loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles are the most likely to utilize these areas for feeding, foraging mainly on benthic species, namely crabs and mollusks (Morreale and Standora 1992, Bjorndal 1997). In 1998 and 1999, several studies were completed at the borrow areas to document the benthic assemblage and pelagic resources using the borrow areas (MMS 1999). The most abundant benthic species at the sites were annelid worms, followed by mollusks and crustaceans. As preferred sea turtle foraging items occur at the borrow areas and depths are suitable for use by sea turtles, some sea turtle foraging likely occurs at these sites.

Dredging can cause indirect effects on sea turtles by reducing prey species through the alteration of the existing biotic assemblages. Some of the prey species targeted by turtles, including horseshoe crabs, are mobile; therefore, some individuals are likely to avoid the dredge. While some offshore areas may be more desirable to certain turtles due to prey availability, there is no information to indicate that any of the borrow areas proposed for dredging have more abundant turtle prey or better

foraging habitat than other surrounding areas. The assumption can be made that sea turtles are not likely to be more attracted to the borrow areas than to other foraging areas and should be able to find sufficient prey in alternate areas. Recolonization by benthic organisms is expected to occur within approximately 12 months, thus the action area will only be available for foraging habitat for three years at a time before dredging occurs again. It also should be noted that only 5% of the available sand at each borrow area is proposed to be removed. As such, suitable forage should continue to be available at each borrow area at all times. As such, NMFS anticipates that while the dredging activities may temporarily disrupt normal feeding behaviors for sea turtles by causing them to move to alternate areas, the action is not likely to remove critical amounts of prey resources from the action area and any disruption to normal foraging is likely to be insignificant. In addition, the dredging activities are not likely to alter the habitat in any way that prevents sea turtles or whales from using the action area as a migratory pathway.

Entrainment

Leatherback turtles, and sperm, humpback, fin, and right whales are not vulnerable to entrainment in dredge gear due to their large size. Therefore, this section of the Opinion will only consider the effects of entrainment on loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles. Entrainment is the most imminent danger for sea turtles during hopper dredging operations. Sea turtles have been killed in hopper dredges (Magnuson et al. 1990, Slay 1995). The National Research Council's Committee on Sea Turtle Conservation (1990) estimated that dredging mortalities, along with boat strikes, were second only to fishery interactions as a source of probable lethal takes of sea turtles. Experience has shown that injuries sustained by sea turtles entrained in the hopper dredge dragheads are usually fatal. Mortality in hopper dredging operations occurs when the species are sucked into the dredge draghead, pumped through the intake pipe and then killed as they cycle through the centrifugal pump and into the hopper. Because entrainment is believed to occur primarily while the draghead is operating on the bottom, it is likely that only those species feeding or resting on or near the bottom would be vulnerable to entrainment. In relatively rare cases, animals may be entrained if suction is created in the draghead by current flow while the device is being placed or removed, or if the dredge is operating on an uneven or rocky substrate and rises off the bottom. However, it is possible to operate the dredge in a manner that minimizes potential for such incidents as noted in the Monitoring Specifications for Hopper Dredges (Appendix A).

Documented turtle mortalities during dredging operations in the ACOE South Atlantic Division (SAD; i.e., south of Virginia) are more common than in the ACOE NAD probably due to the greater abundance of turtles in these waters; but, the potential for an individual sea turtle to be entrained in hopper dredges would be the same for turtles present in the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic. For example, in King's Bay, Georgia, turtle parts were found at the mouth of the hopper dredge draghead (Slay and Richardson 1988), and at least 38 sea turtle mortalities associated with hopper dredging were recorded during 1991 in three ports located in Brunswick, Georgia, Savannah, Georgia, and Charleston, South Carolina (Slay 1995).

Sea turtle mortality in dredging activities has been documented in the ACOE NAD; a loggerhead turtle was taken by a hopper dredge off the coast of Sea Girt, New Jersey during an ACOE beach renourishment project on August 23, 1997. This turtle was closed up in the hinge between the draghead and the dragarm as the dragarm lifted off the bottom. Additionally, loggerheads were killed during dredging in Delaware Bay on June 22, 1994 and November 3, 1995. Two loggerheads

were killed during hopper dredging operations in Delaware Bay in August 2005 and 1 loggerhead was killed during dredging operations off Cape May, New Jersey in August 1993.

Since 1994, 59 sea turtles have been killed by hopper dredges operating in Virginia waters. In Thimble Shoals Channel, maintenance dredging took several turtles during the warmer months of 1996 (1 loggerhead) and 2000 (2 loggerheads, 1 unknown). A total of 15 incidents of turtles and/or turtle parts were taken in association with dredging in Thimble Shoal Channel during 2001 (10 loggerheads, 1 unknown), and one turtle was taken in May 2002 (1 loggerhead). Nine sea turtle takes were reported during dredging conducted in September and October 2003 (7 loggerhead, 1 Kemp's ridley, 1 unknown). Most recently, Thimble Shoals Channel was dredged in the summer of 2006, with 1 loggerhead killed during this operation.

Incidental takes have occurred in the Cape Henry and York Spit Channels as well. In May and June 1994, parts of at least five sea turtles were observed (at least 4 loggerheads and 1 unknown) during dredging at Cape Henry. In September and October 2001, 3 turtle takes were observed (1 Kemp's ridley and 2 loggerheads). Eight turtle takes were observed during dredging at Cape Henry in April, May, June and October 2002 (1 green, 1 Kemp's and 6 loggerhead). Three loggerheads were killed during the dredging of the Cape Henry Channel in the summer of 2006. Four loggerheads were taken in dredging operations occurring during one week in June 1994 at York Spit. Nine turtles were taken in dredging operations at York Spit in 2002 (8 loggerheads, 1 Kemp's ridley). York Spit was last dredged in early April 2004, with no takes of sea turtles reported. No turtles had been observed in dredging operations in Rappahannock Shoal Channels, the York River Entrance Channel or the Sandbridge Shoals borrow area.

It should be noted that the observed takes may not be representative of all the turtles killed during dredge operations. Typically, endangered species observers are required to observe a total of 50% of the dredge activity (i.e., 6 hours on watch, 6 hours off watch). As such, if the observer was off watch and the dredge company either did not report or was unable to identify the turtle incident, there is the possibility that a turtle could be taken by the dredge and go unnoticed. Additionally, in older Opinions, NMFS frequently only required 25% observer coverage and monitoring of the overflows which has since been determined to not be as effective as monitoring of the intakes. These conditions may have led to sea turtle takes going undetected.

NMFS raised this issue to the ACOE during the 2002 season, after several turtles were taken in the Cape Henry and York Spit Channels, and expressed the need for 100% observer coverage. On September 30, 2002, the ACOE informed the dredge contractor that when the observer was not present, the cage should not be opened unless it is clogged. This modification was to ensure that any sea turtles that were taken and on the intake screen (or in the cage area) would remain there until the observer evaluated the load. The ACOE's letter further stated "Crew members will only go into the cage and remove wood, rocks, and man-made debris; any aquatic biological material is left in the cage for the observer to document and clear out when they return on duty. In addition, the observer is the only one allowed to clean off the overflow screen. This practice provides us with 100% observation coverage and shall continue." Theoretically, all sea turtle parts were observed under this scheme, but the frequency of clogging in the cage is unknown at this time. Obviously, the most effective way to ensure that 100% observer coverage is attained is to have a NMFS-approved endangered species observer monitoring all loads at all times. This level of observer

coverage would document all turtle interactions and better quantify the impact of dredging on turtle populations.

Sea turtles have been found resting in deeper waters, which could cause additional impacts from dredging activities. In 1981, observers documented the take of 71 loggerheads by a hopper dredge at the Port Canaveral Ship Channel, Florida (Slay and Richardson 1988). This channel is a deep, low productivity environment in the Southeast Atlantic that encourages turtles to rest on the bottom, making them extremely vulnerable to entrainment. The large number of turtle mortalities at the Port Canaveral Ship Channel in the early 1980s resulted in part from turtles being buried in the soft bottom mud, a behavior known as brumation, but this is not a common occurrence everywhere sea turtles inhabit. However, chelonid turtles have been found to make use of deeper, less productive channels as resting areas that afford protection from predators because of the low energy, deep water conditions. Leatherbacks have been shown to dive to great depths, often spending a considerable amount of time on the bottom (NMFS 1995). While sea turtle brumation has not been documented in the mid-Atlantic, it is possible that this phenomenon occurs in these waters.

Several sea turtles stranded on Virginia shores with crushing type injuries from May 25 to October 15, 2002. The Virginia Marine Science Museum (VMSM) found 10 loggerheads, 2 Kemp's ridleys, and 1 leatherback exhibiting injuries and structural damage consistent with what they have seen in animals that were known dredge takes. While it cannot be conclusively determined that these strandings were the result of dredge interactions, the link is possible given the location of the strandings (e.g., in the southern Bay near ongoing dredging activity), the time of the documented strandings in relation to dredge operations, the lack of other ongoing activities which may have caused such damage, and the nature of the injuries (e.g., crushed or shattered carapaces and/or flipper bones, black mud in mouth). Additionally, in 1992, three dead sea turtles were found on an Ocean City beach while dredging operations were ongoing at a borrow area located 3 miles offshore. Necropsy results indicate that the deaths of all three turtles were dredge related. It is unknown if these turtles were crushed by the dredge and subsequently stranded on shore or whether they were entrained in the dredge, entered the hopper and then were discharged onto the beach with the dredge spoils.

A dredge could crush an animal as it was setting the draghead on the bottom, or if the draghead was lifting on and off the bottom due to uneven terrain, but the actual cause of these crushing injuries cannot be determined at this time. Further analyses need to be conducted to better understand the link between crushed strandings and dredging activities, and if those strandings need to be factored into an incidental take level. More research also needs to be conducted to determine if sea turtles are in fact undergoing brumation in mid-Atlantic waters. Regardless, it is possible that dredges are taking animals that are not observed on the dredge (in the inflow or outflow screens), which may result in strandings on nearby Maryland beaches.

Due to the nature of interactions between listed species and dredge operations, it is difficult to predict the number of interactions that are likely to occur from a particular dredging operation. Projects that occur in an identical location with the same equipment year after year may result in interactions in some years and none in other years as noted in the examples of sea turtle takes above. Dredging operations may go on for months, with sea turtle takes occurring intermittently throughout the duration of the action. For example, dredging occurred at Cape Henry over 160 days in 2002

with 8 sea turtle takes occurring over 3 separate weeks while dredging at York Spit in 1994 resulted in 4 sea turtle takes in one week.

The number of interactions between dredge equipment and sea turtles seems to be best associated with the volume of material removed, which is closely correlated to the length of time dredging takes, with a greater number of interactions associated with a greater volume of material removed and a longer duration of dredging. The number of interactions is also heavily influenced by the time of year dredging occurs (with more interactions correlated to times of year when more sea turtles are present in the action area) and the type of dredge plant used (sea turtles are apparently capable of avoiding pipeline and mechanical dredges as no takes of sea turtles have been reported with these types of dredges).

As noted above, the somewhat unpredictable nature of dredging interactions makes it difficult to determine an actual number of interactions that are likely to occur. Each dredge cycle at the borrow areas is expected to remove 800,000 cy of sand although up to 1.6 million cy could be removed. Up to 10-12 million cubic yards of sand may be removed from the borrow areas in 10 dredge cycles before 2044. As noted above, sea turtles are likely using the borrow areas as a travel corridor as they migrate up and down the coast and as a potential foraging and resting area.

Few interactions with listed sea turtles have been recorded during dredging at offshore borrow areas which makes it even more difficult to predict the likely number of interactions between this action and listed sea turtles. As sea turtles have been documented in the action area and suitable habitat and forage items are present, it is likely that sea turtles will be present in the action area when dredging takes place. As sea turtles are likely to be less concentrated in the action area than they are while foraging in Virginia waters such as the entrance channels to the Chesapeake Bay, the level of interactions during this project are likely to be fewer than those recorded during dredging in the Chesapeake Bay area (i.e., the Thimble Shoals and Cape Henry projects noted above).

In previous Opinions NMFS has estimated that for projects in the Chesapeake Bay area, 1 sea turtle is likely to be entrained for each 200,000 cy removed, with approximately 75% of interactions with loggerheads and the remainder with Kemp's ridleys (NMFS 2005). This calculation has been based on a number of assumptions including the following: that sea turtles are evenly distributed throughout all channels and borrow areas for which takes have occurred, that all dredges will take an identical number of sea turtles, and that sea turtles are equally likely to be encountered throughout the April to November time frame.

As noted above, sea turtles are likely to be less concentrated in the action area for this consultation than they are in the Chesapeake Bay area. Based on this information, NMFS believes that hopper dredges operating in the offshore borrow areas are less likely to interact with sea turtles than hopper dredges operating in the Chesapeake Bay area. Based on habitat characteristics and geographic area, the level of interactions during this project may be more comparable to the level of interactions recorded for dredging projects in Delaware Bay or offshore New York and New Jersey (i.e., Cape May, Sea Girt).

As noted above, 3 loggerhead turtles are presumed to have been killed during hopper dredge operations for Ocean City beach nourishment in 1992. During this dredge cycle, 1.59 million cy of

sand was removed from a borrow area located approximately 2 miles offshore of Ocean City. Hopper dredges completing beach nourishment or channel dredging projects in other coastal areas (i.e., outside of the Chesapeake Bay area) have typically entrained between zero and two sea turtles per dredge cycle, with up to about 1 million cy of material removed. With the exception of one green turtle in a Virginia dredge, all other sea turtles entrained in dredges operating in the ACOE NAD have been loggerheads and Kemp's ridley. Of these 67 sea turtles, 59 have been loggerhead, 4 have been Kemp's ridleys and 4 have been unknown. Overall, approximately 90% of the sea turtles taken in dredges operating in the ACOE North Atlantic Division have been loggerheads. No Kemp's ridleys have been taken in dredge operations outside of the Chesapeake Bay area. The high percentage of loggerheads is likely due to several factors including their tendency to forage on the bottom where the dredge is operating and the fact that this species is the most numerous of the sea turtle species in Northeast and Mid-Atlantic waters. It is likely that the documentation of only one green sea turtle take in Virginia dredging operations is a reflection of the low numbers of green sea turtles that occur in the area. The low number of green sea turtles in the action area makes an interaction of a green sea turtle with dredge equipment unlikely to occur.

Based on the above information, NMFS believes that it is reasonable to expect that 1 sea turtle is likely to be injured or killed for approximately every 500,000 cy of material removed from any of the four borrow areas. As future maintenance dredging in the four borrow areas could involve removing a range of dredge material, NMFS has assessed the project's impacts on listed species for three different magnitudes of dredge material. Based on the information outlined above, NMFS anticipates that 1 sea turtle is likely to be entrained in dredging operations that remove up to and including 500,000 cy of material. For dredging involving more than 500,000 cy up to and including 1 million cy of material NMFS anticipates that 2 sea turtles could be entrained. NMFS anticipates that 3 sea turtles could be entrained in a dredge cycle involving the removal of more than 1 million up to and including 1.5 million cy of material. During dredge cycles removing greater than 1.5 million cy up to and including 1.6 million cy of material up to 4 sea turtles could be entrained. Due to the nature of the injuries expected by entrainment, all of the turtles are expected to die. NMFS expects that nearly all of the sea turtles will be loggerheads and that the entrainment of a Kemp's ridley during a particular dredge cycle will be rare; however, as Kemp's ridleys have been documented in the action area and have been entrained in hopper dredges, it is likely that this species will interact with the dredge over the course of the project life. As explained above, approximately 90% of the sea turtles taken in dredges operating in the ACOE North Atlantic Division have been loggerheads. Based on that ratio, NMFS anticipates that over the life of the project, for every 10 sea turtle interactions only 1 of them is likely to be with a Kemp's ridley. As noted above, no interactions with green sea turtles are likely. The ACOE has indicated that over the life of the project, approximately 10-12 million cy of material will be removed from the four borrow areas. As such, over the life of the project (i.e., through 2044), NMFS anticipates that up to 24 sea turtles could be killed, with up to two of these being Kemp's ridleys.

Collisions with dredges

There have not been any reports of dredge vessels colliding with listed species but contact injuries resulting from dredge movements could occur at or near the water surface and could therefore involve any of the listed species present in the area. Because the dredge is unlikely to be moving at speeds greater than seven knots during dredging operations, blunt trauma injuries resulting from contact with the hull are unlikely during dredging. It is more likely that contact injuries during

actual dredging would involve the propeller of the vessel. Contact injuries with the dredge are more likely to occur when the dredge is moving from the dredging area to port, or between dredge locations. While the distance between these areas is relatively short, the dredge in transit would be moving at faster speeds than during dredging operations, particularly when empty while returning to the borrow areas. Dredges which have been used in the past can operate at speeds of at least 12.1 knots when loaded and 13.4 knots when empty.

The dredge vessel may collide with marine mammals and sea turtles when they are at the surface. These species have been documented with injuries consistent with vessel interactions and it is reasonable to believe that the dredge vessels considered in this Opinion could inflict such injuries on marine mammals and sea turtles, should they collide. As mentioned, sea turtles are found distributed throughout the action area in the warmer months, generally from April through November. Sea turtles will be in the same areas as the dredge and disposal events and as such, it is reasonable to believe that collisions may occur. When these reptiles surface for air (or if they are swimming underwater close to the surface), they will be susceptible to vessel collisions.

North Atlantic right, humpback, and fin whales have all been documented in the action area. In general, right whales can be anticipated to be in the action area from November 1 – March 31. Humpback whales are likely to occur in the action area from September 1 – April 30. Fin whales are likely to occur in these waters from October through January. As such, only fin and humpback whales are likely to occur in the action area when dredging will occur.

While vessel strikes represent a notable threat to marine mammals and sea turtles, there is currently no rule or regulation that implements a requirement for vessel speed. However, NMFS has prepared a draft Ship Strike Reduction Strategy that outlines a number of measures to reduce the threat of ship strikes to right whales. One such measure calls for establishing speed restrictions to minimize collisions. Information included with this strategy indicates that vessels (greater than or equal to 65 feet in length) traveling at speeds of 14 knots and greater are more likely to collide with whales than vessels transiting at slower speeds. The transiting speed of the dredge vessel considered in this opinion will not exceed 13.4 knots. This falls within the range considered by NMFS to reduce the risk of ship strikes of right whales. While right whales are not likely to occur in the action area when dredging is scheduled to occur, these speeds are thought to be protective of other whale species, including fin and humpback whales. Therefore, it is reasonable to believe that collisions with the dredge vessel, operating at speeds of 12 to 13 knots during transit, are unlikely.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects, as defined in the ESA, are those effects of future state or private activities, not involving federal activities that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area of the federal action subject to consultation. Future federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA.

Natural mortality of listed species, including disease (parasites) and predation, occurs in Mid-Atlantic waters. In addition to dredging activities, sources of anthropogenic mortality, injury, and/or harassment of listed species in the action area include incidental takes in state-regulated fishing activities, private vessel interactions, marine debris and/or contaminants.

Future commercial fishing activities in state waters may take several protected species. However, it is not clear to what extent these future activities would affect listed species differently than the current state fishery activities described in the Environmental Baseline section. The Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP) and the NMFS sea turtle/fishery strategy, when implemented, are expected to provide information on takes of protected species in state fisheries and systematically collected fishing effort data which will be useful in monitoring impacts of the fisheries. NMFS expects these state water fisheries to continue in the future, and as such, the potential for interactions with listed species will also continue.

As noted in the Environmental Baseline section, private vessel activities in the action area may adversely affect listed species in a number of ways, including entanglement, boat strike, or harassment. It is not possible to predict whether additional impacts from these private activities will occur in the future, but it appears likely that they will continue, especially if actions are not taken to minimize these impacts.

Excessive turbidity due to coastal development and/or construction sites could also influence sea turtle foraging ability. As mentioned previously, turtles are not very easily affected by changes in water quality or increased suspended sediments, but if these alterations make habitat less suitable for turtles and hinder their capability to forage, eventually they would tend to leave or avoid these less desirable areas (Ruben and Morreale 1999).

Marine debris (e.g., discarded fishing line, lines from boats, plastics) can entangle turtles in the water and drown them. Turtles commonly ingest plastic or mistake debris for food, as observed with the leatherback sea turtle. The leatherback's preferred diet includes jellyfish, but similar looking plastic bags are often found in the turtle's stomach contents (Magnuson et al. 1990). It is anticipated that marine debris will continue to impact listed species in the action area.

Sources of contamination in the action area include atmospheric loading of pollutants, stormwater runoff from coastal development, groundwater discharges, and industrial development. Chemical contamination may have an effect on listed species reproduction and survival. While the effects of contaminants on sea turtles are relatively unclear, pollution may also make sea turtles more susceptible to disease by weakening their immune systems. While dependent upon environmental stewardship and clean up efforts, impacts from marine pollution, excessive turbidity, and chemical contamination on marine resources and the Chesapeake Bay ecosystem are expected to continue in the future.

INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EFFECTS

NMFS has estimated that the proposed action, removing between 800,000 and 1.6 million cy of sand with a hopper dredge from any of the four designated borrow areas once every four years, will result in the mortality of up to 4 sea turtles during each dredge cycle, dependening on the amount of material removed. Over the course of the project life, up to 12 million cubic yards of material are expected to be removed from the borrow areas. NMFS has estimated that 24 sea turtles are likely to be killed during project operations, with no more than 2 of them being Kemp's ridleys and the remainder being loggerheads. While collisions between project vessels and whales and sea turtles are possible, NMFS does not believe that this is likely to occur. As explained in the "Effects of the

Action" section, effects of the proposed dredging on sea turtle foraging areas are likely to be insignificant. Furthermore, the dredging is not likely to alter the borrow areas in a way that would make the action area unsuitable for use as a migratory pathway for any species. As noted above, no critical habitat has been designated in the action area; therefore, this action will not affect any designated critical habitat.

Synthesis of effects of the action

Loggerhead sea turtles. Loggerheads are threatened throughout their entire range. This species exists as five subpopulations in the western Atlantic that show limited evidence of interbreeding. As noted in the "Status of the Species" section (see p. 17), loggerheads in the action area are likely to be from the northern Florida, South Florida or Yucatan nesting subpopulations. Although the northern nesting subpopulation produces about 9 percent of the total loggerhead nests, they comprise more of the loggerhead sea turtles found in foraging areas from the northeastern US to Georgia; between 25 and 59 percent of the loggerhead sea turtles in this area are from the northern subpopulation (Sears 1994, Norrgard 1995, Sears et al. 1995, Rankin-Baransky 1997, Bass et al. 1998). The northern subpopulation may be experiencing a significant decline (2.5 - 3.2% for various beaches) due to a combination of natural and anthropogenic factors, demographic variation, and a loss of genetic viability. As explained above, based on nesting trend data, the south Florida subpopulation may also be experiencing a decline.

As explained in the "Effects of the Action" section, NMFS has estimated that, dependent on the amount of material removed during each dredge cycle, up to 4 loggerhead sea turtles are likely to be entrained during dredging activities at the borrow areas per dredging cycle, with up to 24 loggerheads killed over the course of the project life (i.e., based on the removal of up to 12 million cubic yards of sand through 2044). The death of up to 4 loggerheads per dredge cycle, or up to 24 over the life of the project, will reduce the number of loggerheads from the respective subpopulation as compared to the number of loggerheads that would have been present in the absence of the proposed action. The death of these loggerheads would have the most impact if all of these turtles were juvenile females from the northern subpopulation. However, this is not likely to occur as not all of the loggerheads affected by this action are likely to be juveniles and they are not all likely to be females. Additionally, only 25-59% of the loggerheads in the action area are likely to be from the northern subpopulation, with the remainder from the south Florida and Yucatan subpopulations.

There are at least five western Atlantic loggerhead subpopulations (NMFS SEFSC 2001; TEWG 2000; Márquez 1990). As noted above, cohorts from three of these populations, the south Florida, Yucatán, and northern subpopulations, are likely to occur in the action area for this consultation. The south Florida nesting group is the largest known loggerhead nesting assemblage in the Atlantic and one of only two loggerhead nesting assemblages worldwide that has greater than 10,000 females nesting per year (USFWS and NMFS 2003; USFWS Fact Sheet). Annual nesting totals have ranged from 48,531 - 83,442 annually over the past decade (USFWS and NMFS 2003). The northern subpopulation is the second largest loggerhead nesting assemblage within the U.S. but much smaller than the south Florida nesting group. The number of nests for this subpopulation has ranged from 4,370 - 7,887 for the period 1989-1998, for an average of approximately 1,524 nesting females per year (USFWS and NMFS 2003). The Yucatán nesting group was reported to have had 1,052 nests in 1998 (TEWG 2000).

While reliable estimates of the total size of either subpopulation do not exist, as each subpopulation also includes juveniles and males, the size of each subpopulation is likely to be significantly larger than the number of nesting females. The loss less than 3 loggerheads from any subpopulation each dredge cycle and the loss of up to 3 loggerheads from the species as a whole every four years or the loss of up to 30 loggerheads over the next 38 years, represents a very small percentage of either the subpopulation or the species as a whole and is unlikely to have a detectable effect on the numbers or reproduction of the affected subpopulation. While the loss of a small number of individuals from a subpopulation or species may have an appreciable reduction on the numbers, reproduction and distribution of the species, in general this is likely to occur only when there are very few individuals in a population, the individuals occur in a very limited geographic range or the species has extremely low levels of genetic diversity. This situation is not likely in the case of loggerheads because: the species is widely geographically distributed, it is not known to have low levels of genetic diversity, and in the case of the northern and south Florida subpopulations as well as the species as a whole, there are thousands of nesting females.

Additionally, this action is not likely to reduce distribution of loggerheads because the action will not impede loggerheads from using the action area as a foraging grounds or disrupt other migratory behaviors. In addition, as the action is not likely to have an appreciable effect on the numbers or reproduction of loggerheads, it is not likely to affect the distribution of sea turtles in the five subpopulations or throughout the range of the species. For these reasons, NMFS believes that there is not likely to be any reduction in reproduction and distribution and only a small decrease in the numbers of loggerheads in the western Atlantic subpopulations. As such, there is not likely to be an appreciable reduction in the likelihood of survival and recovery in the wild of the western Atlantic subpopulations or the species as a whole.

Kemp's ridley sea turtles. Kemp's ridleys are endangered throughout their entire range. As explained in the "Effects of the Action" section, NMFS has estimated that 2 Kemp's ridley sea turtle are likely to be entrained during dredging activities at the four borrow areas over the course of the project life (i.e, through 2044). The death of 2 Kemp's ridleys over the next 38 years will reduce the number of Kemp's ridleys as compared to the number of Kemp's ridleys that would have been present in the absence of the proposed action.

The most recent population estimate for Kemp's ridleys indicates that there were approximately 3,000 adults in 1995. While recent population estimates do not exist, the size of the population is thought to be increasing, or at least stable, and as the 1995 estimate includes only adults, the size of the total population is likely significantly higher than 3,000. The loss of 2 Kemp's ridley represents a very small percentage of the species as a whole and is unlikely to have a detectable effect on the numbers or reproduction of Kemp's ridleys. While the loss of a small number of individuals from a subpopulation or species may have an appreciable reduction on the numbers, reproduction and distribution of the species, in general this is likely to occur only when there are very few individuals in a population, the individuals occur in a very limited geographic range or the species has extremely low levels of genetic diversity. This situation is not likely in the case of Kemp's ridleys because: the species is widely geographically distributed, it is not known to have low levels of genetic diversity, there are several thousand individuals in the population and the number of Kemp's ridleys is likely to be increasing and at worst is stable.

Additionally, this action is not likely to reduce distribution of Kemp's ridleys because the action will not impede Kemp's ridleys from accessing suitable foraging grounds or disrupt other migratory behaviors. In addition, as the action is not likely to have a detectable effect on the numbers or reproduction of Kemp's ridleys, it is not likely to affect the distribution of sea turtles in US waters or throughout the range of the species. For these reasons, NMFS believes that there is not likely to be any reduction in reproduction and distribution and only a small decrease in the numbers of Kemp's ridleys in the US Atlantic. As such, there is not likely to be an appreciable reduction in the likelihood of survival and recovery in the wild of this species.

Green sea turtles. Green sea turtles are endangered throughout their entire range. As explained in the "Effects of the Action" section, NMFS has determined that is unlikely that a green turtle will be encountered during dredging operations.

Leatherback sea turtles
As noted in the Effects of the Action section, interactions with leatherback sea turtles are unlikely to occur during dredging. While leatherback sea turtles have been observed swimming near dredge operations in Virginia waters, no entrainments or captures during relocation trawling have ever been recorded. While vessel strikes are possible, the low speeds that the vessels will be operating at make this unlikely to occur.

Right whales. Right whales are endangered throughout their entire range. As explained in the "Effects of the Action" section, right whales are not likely to occur in the action area during the time period when dredging will occur (i.e., May – October). As such, no effects to right whales are likely to occur as a result of this action.

Humpback and fin whales
Humpback and fin whales may be affected by the vessels transiting the action area during project operations, given the potential for collisions with these large whales. While collisions are considered unlikely, a reduction in the speed at which the vessels will be traveling and the practice of maintaining a bridge watch would help reduce the possibility of these interactions.

CONCLUSION

After reviewing the best available information on the status of endangered and threatened species under NMFS jurisdiction, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the action, and the cumulative effects, it is NMFS' biological opinion that the proposed action may adversely affect but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles and is not likely to adversely affect leatherback or green sea turtles or right, humpback or fin whales. NMFS has also concluded that the action will not affect hawksbill turtles as these species are unlikely to occur in the action area. Because no critical habitat is designated in the action area, none will be affected by the proposed action.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the ESA and Federal regulations pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by NMFS to include any act which actually kills or

injures fish or wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation that actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns including breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken so that they become binding conditions for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. Failure to implement the terms and conditions through enforceable measures may result in a lapse of the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2).

When a proposed NMFS action which may incidentally take individuals of a listed species is found to be consistent with section 7(a)(2) of the ESA, section 7(b)(4) of the ESA requires NMFS to issue a statement specifying the impact of any incidental taking, if any. It also states that reasonable and prudent measures necessary to minimize such impacts be provided along with implementing terms and conditions. Only those takes resulting from the agency action (including those caused by activities approved by the agency) that are identified in this statement and are in compliance with the specified reasonable and prudent alternatives and terms and conditions are exempt from the takings prohibition of Section 9(a), pursuant to section 7(o) of the ESA.

Amount or Extent of Take

The proposed dredging project has the potential to directly affect loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles by entraining these species in the dredge. These interactions are likely to cause injury and/or mortality to the affected sea turtles. Based on the distribution of sea turtles in the action area and information available on historic interactions between sea turtles and dredging and relocation trawling operations, NMFS believes that it is reasonable to expect that 1 sea turtle is likely to be injured or killed for approximately every 500,000 cy of material removed from any of the four borrow areas. As future maintenance dredging in the four borrow areas could involve removing a range of dredge material, NMFS has assessed the project's impacts on listed species for four different magnitudes of dredge material.

Based on the information outlined above, NMFS anticipates that 1 sea turtle is likely to be entrained in dredging operations that remove up to and including 500,000 cy of material. For dredging involving more than 500,000 cy up to and including 1 million cy of material NMFS anticipates that 2 sea turtles could be entrained. NMFS anticipates that 3 sea turtles could be entrained in a dredge cycle involving the removal of more than 1 million up to and including 1.5 million cy of material. During dredge cycles removing greater than 1.5 million cy up to and including 1.6 million cy of material up to 4 sea turtles could be entrained. Due to the nature of the injuries expected by entrainment, all of the turtles are expected to die. NMFS expects that nearly all of the sea turtles will be loggerheads and that the entrainment of a Kemp's ridley during a particular dredge cycle will be rare; however, as Kemp's ridleys have been documented in the action area and have been entrained in hopper dredges, it is likely that over the course of the project life that this species will interact with the dredge. As explained above, approximately 90% of the sea turtles taken in dredges operating in the ACOE North Atlantic Division have been loggerheads. Based on that ratio, NMFS

anticipates that over the life of the project, for every 10 sea turtle interactions only 1 of them is likely to be with a Kemp's ridley. As noted above, no interactions with green sea turtles are likely. The ACOE has indicated that over the life of the project, approximately 10-12 million cy of material will be removed from the four borrow areas. As such, over the life of the project (i.e., through 2044), NMFS anticipates that up to 24 sea turtles are likely to be entrained and killed, with up to two of these being Kemp's ridleys and the remainder being loggerheads.

NMFS also expects that the maintenance dredging may take an additional unquantifiable number of previously dead sea turtle parts. While decomposed animals taken in federal operations are considered to be takes, as the possession of a listed species is considered a take, NMFS recognizes that decomposed sea turtles may be taken in dredging operations that may not necessarily be related to the dredging activity itself. Theoretically, if dredging operations are conducted properly, no takes of sea turtles should occur as the turtle draghead defector should push the turtles to the side and the suction pumps should be turned off whenever the dredge draghead is away from the substrate. However, due to certain environmental conditions (e.g., rocky bottom, uneven substrate), the dredge draghead may periodically lift off the bottom and entrain previously dead sea turtle parts (as well as live turtles) that may be on the bottom through the high level of suction.
Thus, the aforementioned anticipated level of take refers to those turtles which NMFS confirms as freshly dead. While this definition is subject to some interpretation by the observer, a fresh dead animal may exhibit the following characteristics: little to no odor; fresh blood present; fresh (not necrotic, pink/healthy color) tissue, muscle, or skin; no bloating; color consistent with live animal; and live barnacles. A previously (non-fresh) dead animal may exhibit the following characteristics: foul odor; necrotic, dark or decaying tissues; sloughing of scutes; pooling of old blood; atypical coloration; and opaque eyes. NMFS recognizes that decomposed sea turtles may be taken in dredging operations that may not necessarily be related to the dredging activity itself. NMFS expects that the maintenance dredging may take an additional unquantifiable number of previously dead sea turtle parts.

NMFS believes this level of incidental take is reasonable given the seasonal distribution and abundance of these species in the action area and the level of take historically during other dredging operations in the ACOE NAD. In the accompanying Opinion, NMFS determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species.

Measures have been undertaken by the ACOE to reduce the takes of sea turtles in dredging activities. Measures that have been successful in minimizing take in other dredging operations have included reevaluating all dredging procedures to assure that the operation of the dragheads and turtle deflectors were in accordance with the project specifications; modifying dredging operations per the recommendation of Mr. Glynn Banks of the ACOE Engineering Research and Development Center; training the dredge crew and all inspectors in proper operation of the dragpipe and turtle deflector systems; and initiating sea turtle relocation trawling. Proper use of draghead deflectors prevent an unquantifiable yet substantial number of sea turtles from being entrained and killed in dredging operations. Tests conducted by the ACOE's Jacksonville District using fake turtles and draghead deflectors showed convincingly that the sea turtle deflecting draghead is useful in reducing entrainments. As the use of draghead deflectors and other modifications to hopper dredge operations have been demonstrated to be effective at minimizing the number of sea turtles taken in dredging operations, NMFS has determined that the use of draghead deflectors and certain operating

guidelines (as outlined below) are necessary and appropriate to minimize the take of sea turtles during the dredging of the four borrow areas.

In order to effectively monitor the effects of this action, it is necessary to examine the sea turtles entrained in the dredge. Monitoring provides information on the characteristics of the turtles encountered and may provide data which will help develop more effective measures to avoid future interactions with listed species. For example, measurement data may reveal that draghead deflectors or trawl gear is most effective for a particular size class of turtle. In addition, data from genetic sampling of dead sea turtles can definitively identify the species of turtle as well as the subpopulation from which it came (in the case of loggerheads). Reasonable and prudent measures and implementing terms and conditions requiring this monitoring are outlined below.

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

NMFS has determined that the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize impacts of incidental take of sea turtles.

1. The ACOE shall ensure that during times of the year when sea turtles are known to be present in the action area, hopper dredges are outfitted with state-of-the-art sea turtle deflectors on the draghead and operated in a manner that will reduce the risk of interactions with sea turtles which may be present in the action area.
2. A NMFS-approved observer must be present on board the vessel for any dredging occurring in the April 1 – November 30 time frame.
3. The ACOE shall ensure that dredges are equipped and operated in a manner that provides endangered/threatened species observers with a reasonable opportunity for detecting interactions with listed species and that provides for handling, collection, and resuscitation of turtles injured during project activity. Full cooperation with the endangered/threatened species observer program is essential for compliance with the ITS.
4. The ACOE shall ensure that all measures are taken to protect any turtles that survive entrainment in the dredge.
5. NMFS must be contacted before dredging commences and again upon completion of the dredging activity.
6. All interactions with listed species must be properly documented and promptly reported to NMFS.

Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of Section 9 of the ESA, the ACOE must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

1. To implement RPM #1, hopper dredges must be equipped with the rigid deflector draghead as designed by the ACOE Engineering Research and Development Center, formerly the Waterways Experimental Station (WES), or if that is unavailable, a rigid sea turtle deflector

attached to the draghead. Deflectors must be checked and/or adjusted by a designated expert prior to a dredge operation to insure proper installment and operation during dredging. The deflector must be checked after every load throughout the dredge operation to ensure that proper installation is maintained. Since operator skill is important to the effectiveness of the WES-developed draghead, operators must be properly instructed in its use. Dredge inspectors must ensure that all measures to protect sea turtles are being followed during dredge operations.

2. To implement RPM #2, if dredging occurs during the period of April 1 through November 30, the ACOE must adhere to the attached "Monitoring Specifications for Hopper Dredges" with trained NMFS-approved sea turtle observers, in accordance with the attached "Observer Protocol" and "Observer Criteria" (Appendix A). NMFS-approved observers must be on hopper dredges once surface waters reach or exceed 11° C, or during the period of April 1 through November 30 (whichever occurs first), of any year to monitor the hopper spoil, inflow, screening and dragheads for sea turtles and their remains.

3. To implement RPM #2, observer coverage must be sufficient for 100% monitoring of hopper dredging operations. All biological material found in the intake screens must be documented by the observer.

4. To implement RPM #3, the ACOE must ensure that all contracted personnel involved in operating hopper dredges receive thorough training on measures of dredge operation that will minimize takes of sea turtles. Training shall include measures discussed in Appendix A.

5. To implement RPM #3, if sea turtles are present during dredging or material transport, vessels transiting the area must post a bridge watch, avoid intentional approaches closer than 100 yards when in transit, and reduce speeds to below 4 knots if bridge watch identifies a listed species in the immediate vicinity of the dredge.

6. To implement RPM #4, the procedures for handling live sea turtles must be followed in the unlikely event that a sea turtle survives entrainment in the dredge (Appendix B).

7. To implement RPM #5, the ACOE must inform NMFS of the commencement of operations 3 days prior to the actual start date and of the completion date within 3 days after the actual end of operations.

8. To implement RPM #6, if a dead sea turtle or sea turtle part is taken in dredging or relocation trawling operations, a genetic sample must be taken following the procedure outlined in Appendix C.

9. To implement RPM #6, if a sea turtle or sea turtle parts are taken in dredging operations, the take must be documented on the form included as Appendix D and submitted to NMFS along with the final report (T&C # 12).

10. To implement RPM #6, if a decomposed turtle or turtle part is taken in dredging operations, an incident report must be completed and the specimen must be photographed (Appendix E). Any turtle parts that are considered 'not fresh' (i.e., they were obviously dead prior to the dredge take and ACOE anticipates that they will not be counted towards the ITS) must be frozen and transported to a nearby stranding or rehabilitation facility for review. The ACOE must submit the incident report for the decomposed turtle part, as well as photographs, to NMFS within 24 hours of the take (see Appendix B) and request concurrence that this take should not be attributed to the Incidental Take Statement. NMFS shall have the final say in determining if the take should count towards the Incidental Take Statement.

11. To implement RPM #6, a final report summarizing the results of the dredging and any takes of listed species must be submitted to NMFS (at the addresses specified in Appendix C) within 30 working days of completion of each cycle of the project.

12. To implement RPM #6, if the take of loggerhead sea turtles approaches ½ of the anticipated incidental take level during any project cycle, the ACOE must immediately contact NMFS at (978) 281-9300, ext. 6530, to review the situation. At that time, the ACOE must provide NMFS with information on the amount of material dredged thus far and the amount remaining to be dredged that year. Also at that time, the ACOE should contact NMFS to discuss whether any new management measures could be implemented to prevent the total incidental take level from being reached. For dredge cycles when the take of only 1 sea turtle is anticipated (i.e., when up to 500,000 cy of material is being removed), the situation should be reviewed with NMFS once the anticipated take level is met.

The reasonable and prudent measures, with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize and monitor the impact of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed action. If, during the course of the action, the level of incidental take is exceeded, reinitiation of consultation and review of the reasonable and prudent measures are required. ACOE must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking and review with NMFS the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures.

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

In addition to Section 7(a)(2), which requires agencies to ensure that proposed projects will not jeopardize the continued existence of listed species, Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA places a responsibility on all federal agencies to "utilize their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of this Act by carrying out programs for the conservation of endangered species". Conservation Recommendations are discretionary activities designed to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

1. When endangered species observers are required on hopper dredges (April 1 to November 30), 100% overflow screening is recommended. While monitoring 100% of the inflow screening is required as a term and condition of this project's Incidental Take Statement, observing 100% of the overflow screening would ensure that any takes of sea turtles are detected and reported.

2. If any Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) are observed during dredging operations, this should be reported to NMFS. Observers should also attempt to take length and weight data and photograph specimens if possible.

3. To facilitate future management decisions on listed species occurring in the action area, ACOE should maintain a database mapping system to: a) create a history of use of the geographic areas affected; and, b) document endangered/threatened species presence/interactions with project operations.

4. The ACOE should support ongoing and/or future research to determine the abundance and distribution of sea turtles in North Atlantic waters.

5. The ACOE should investigate, support, and/or develop additional technological solutions to further reduce the potential for sea turtle takes in hopper dredges. For instance, NMFS recommends that the ACOE coordinate with other Southeast Districts, the Association of Dredge Contractors of America, and dredge operators regarding additional reasonable measures they may take to further reduce the likelihood of sea turtle takes. The diamond-shaped pre-deflector, or other potentially promising pre-deflector designs such as tickler chains, water jets, sound generators, etc., should be developed and tested and used where conditions permit as a means of alerting sea turtles and sturgeon of approaching equipment. New technology or operational measures that would minimize the amount of time the dredge is spent off the bottom in conditions of uneven terrain should be explored. Pre-deflector use should be noted on observer daily log sheets, and annual reports to NMFS should note what progress has been made on deflector or pre-deflector technology and the benefits of or problems associated with their usage. NMFS believes that development and use of effective pre-deflectors could reduce the need for sea turtle relocation trawling.

6. New approaches to sampling for turtle parts should be investigated. The ACOE should seek continuous improvements in detecting takes and should determine, through research and development, a better method for monitoring and estimating sea turtle takes by hopper dredges. Observation of overflow and inflow screening appears to be only partially effective and may provide only minimum estimates of total sea turtle mortality. NMFS believes that some listed species taken by hopper dredges may go undetected because body parts are forced through the sampling screens by the water pressure (as seen in 2002 Cape Henry dredging) and are buried in the dredged material, or animals are crushed or killed but not entrained by the suction and so the takes may go unnoticed (or may subsequently strand on nearby beaches). The only mortalities that are documented are those where body parts float, are large enough to be caught in the screens, or can be identified to species.

7. NMFS recommends that all sea turtles entrained in hopper dredge dragheads, and sea turtles captured during relocation trawling, be sampled for genetic analysis by a NMFS laboratory. Any genetic samples from live sea turtles must be taken by trained and permitted personnel. Copies of NMFS genetic sampling protocols for live and dead turtles are attached as Appendix I.

8. The ACOE should consider devising and implementing some method of significant economic incentives to hopper dredge operators such as financial reimbursement based on their

satisfactory completion of dredging operations, or a certain number of cubic yards of material removed, or hours of dredging performed, *without taking turtles*. This may encourage dredging companies to research and develop "turtle friendly" dredging methods, more effective deflector dragheads, pre-deflectors, top-located water ports on dragarms, etc.

9. When whales are present in the action area, vessels transiting the area should post a bridge watch, avoid intentional approaches closer than 100 yards (or 500 yards in the case of right whales) when in transit, and reduce speeds to below 4 knots.

REINITIATION OF CONSULTATION

This concludes formal consultation on ACOE's proposed use of four new borrow areas for beach nourishment at Ocean City, Maryland. As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or (4) new information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered.

FIGURE 1 - Map of borrow areas

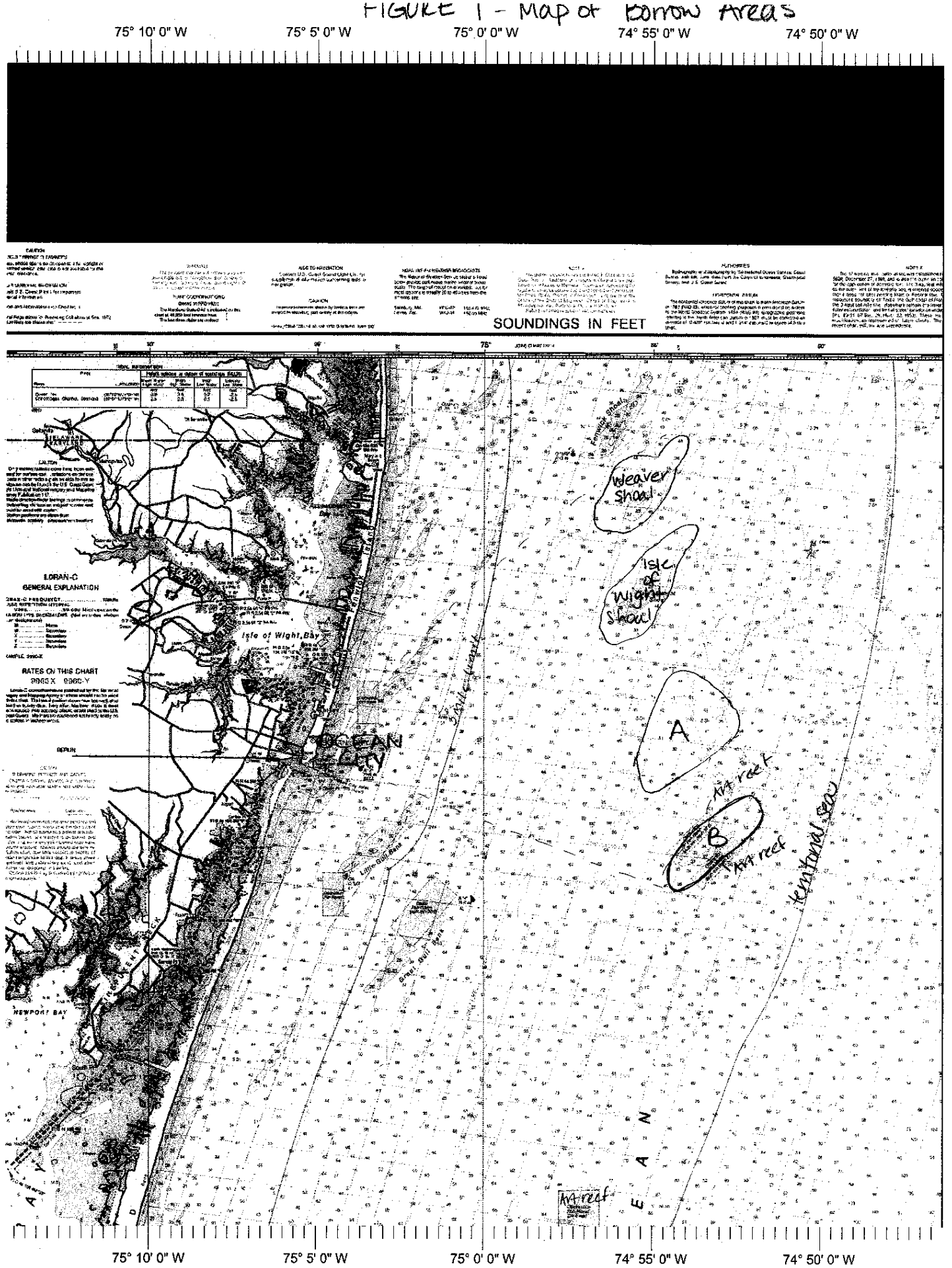


Chart Name: FENWICK ISLAND TO CHINCOTEAGUE INLET
Chart ID: 12211_1
Top Left: 38° 35' 48" N 75° 14' 16" W
Bottom Right: 38° 8' 44" N 74° 46' 20" W

~ 38N 74W

67

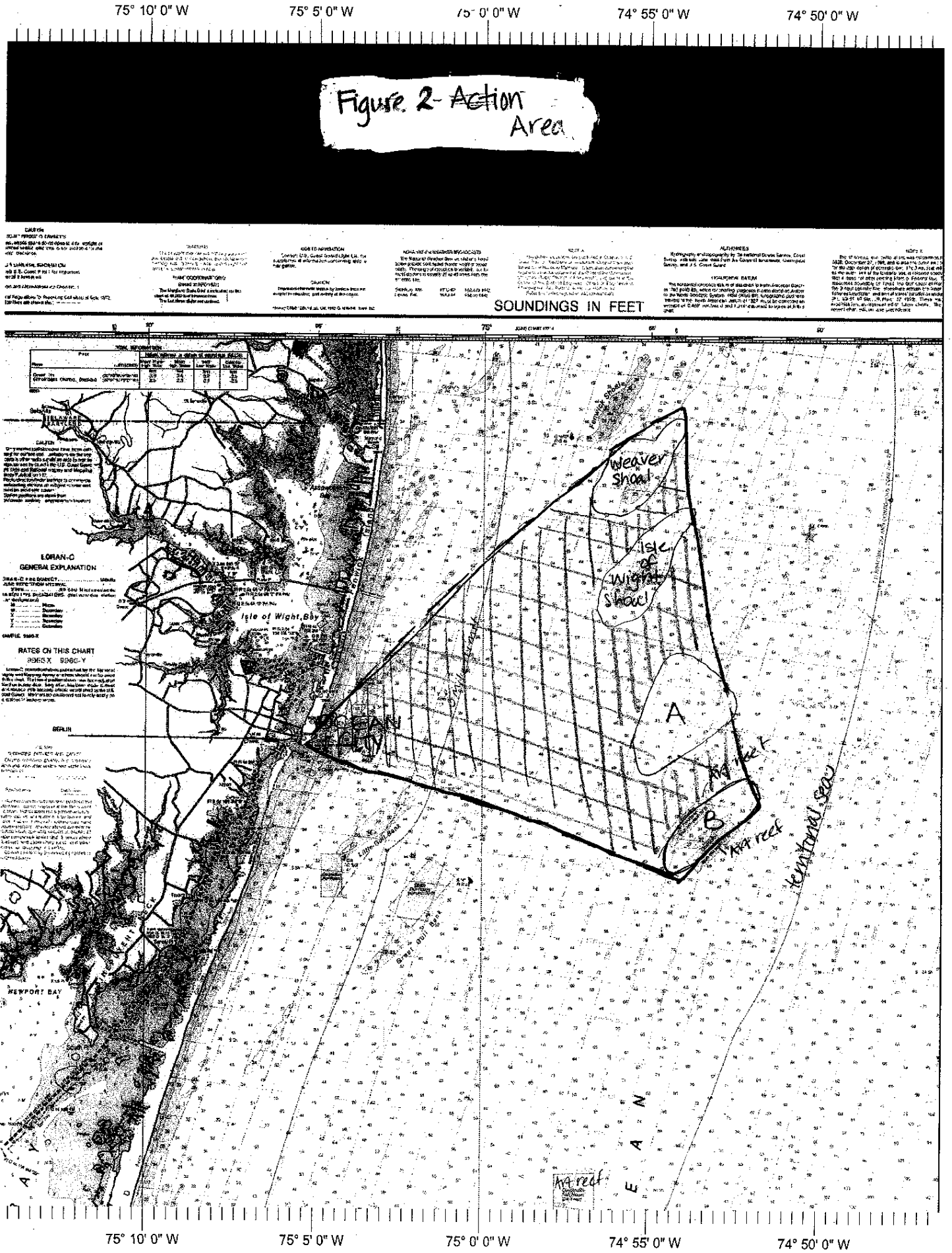


Chart Name: FENWICK ISLAND TO CHINCOTEAGUE INLET
Chart ID: 12211_1
Top Left: 38° 35' 48" N 75° 14' 16" W
Bottom Right: 38° 8' 44" N 74° 46' 20" W

~ 38N 74W

68

LITERATURE CITED

Agler, B.A., R.L., Schooley, S.E. Frohock, S.K. Katona, and I.E. Seipt. 1993. Reproduction of. photographically identified fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, from the Gulf of Maine. J. Mamm. 74:577-587.

Aguilar, A. and C. Lockyer. 1987. Growth, physical maturity and mortality of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) inhabiting the temperate waters of the northeast Atlantic. Can. J. Zool. 65:253-264.

Aguilar, R., J. Mas, and X. Pastor. 1995. Impact of Spanish swordfish longline fisheries on the loggerhead sea turtle, Caretta caretta, population in the western Mediterranean. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-361:1-6.

Angliss, R.P., D.P. DeMaster, and A.L. Lopez. 2001. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2001. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-124, 203 p.

Bain, M.B., D.L. Peterson, and K.K. Arend. 1998. Population status of shortnose sturgeon in the Hudson River. Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service. U.S. ACE Agreement # NYD 95-38.

Balazs, G.H. 1982. Growth rates of immature green turtles in the Hawaiian Archipelago, p. 117-125. In K.A. Bjorndal (ed.), Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Balazs, G.H. 1985. Impact of ocean debris on marine turtles: entanglement and ingestion. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-54:387-429.

Baumgartner, M.F., and B.R. Mate. 2005. Summer and fall habitat of North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) inferred from satellite telemetry. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 62:527-543.

Barlow, J., and P. J. Clapham. 1997. A new birth-interval approach to estimating demographic parameters of humpback whales. Ecology, 78: 535-546.

Bass, A.L., S.P. Epperly, J.Braun-McNeill. in press. Multi-year analysis of stock composition of a loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) foraging habitat using maximum likelihood and Bayesian methods. Conservation Genetics.

Bass, A.L., S.P. Epperly, J. Braun, D.W. Owens, and R.M. Patterson. 1998. Natal origin and sex ratios of foraging sea turtles in the Pamlico-Albemarle Estuarine Complex. U.S. Dep. Commerce. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC

Best, P.B., J. L. Bannister, R.L. Brownell, Jr., and G.P. Donovan (eds.). 2001. Right whales: worldwide status. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* (Special Issue). 2. 309pp.

Bjorndal, K.A. 1985. Nutritional Ecology of Sea Turtles. Copeia 3:736-751.

Bjorndal, K.A. 1997. Foraging ecology and nutrition of sea turtles. Pages 199-233 *In*: Lutz, P.L. and J.A. Musick, eds., The Biology of Sea Turtles. CRC Press, New York. 432 pp.

Bolten, A.B., J.A. Wetherall, G.H. Balazs, and S.G. Pooley (compilers). 1996. Status of marine turtles in the Pacific Ocean relevant to incidental take in the Hawaii-based pelagic longline fishery. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum, NOAA-TM-NOAA Fisheries-SWFSC-230.

Bolten, A.B., K.A. Bjorndal, and H.R. Martins. 1994. Life history model for the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) populations in the Atlantic: Potential impacts of a longline fishery. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-201:48-55.

Boulon, R., Jr., 2000. Trends in sea turtle strandings, U.S. Virgin Islands: 1982 to 1997. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-436:261-263.

Braun, J., and S.P. Epperly. 1996. Aerial surveys for sea turtles in southern Georgia waters, June 1991. Gulf of Mexico Science. 1996(1): 39-44.

Braun-McNeill, J., and S.P. Epperly. 2004. Spatial and temporal distribution of sea turtles in the western North Atlantic and the U.S. Gulf of Mexico from Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (MRFSS). Mar. Fish. Rev. 64(4):50-56.

Bresette, M.J., R.M. Herren, and D.A. Singewald. 2003. Sea turtle captures at the St. Lucie nuclear power plant: a 25-year synopsis. P. 46. *In*: J.A. Seminoff (compiler). Proceedings of the Twenty-Second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-503, 308 p.

Brown, S.G. 1986. Twentieth-century records of right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the northeast Atlantic Ocean. *In*: R.L. Brownell Jr., P.B. Best, and J.H. Prescott (eds.) Right whales: Past and Present Status. IWC Special Issue No. 10. p. 121-128.

Buckley, J. and B. Kynard. 1981. Spawning and rearing of shortnose sturgeon from the Connecticut River. Prog. Fish-Culture 43(2):74-76.

Buckley, J. and B. Kynard. 1985. Yearly movements of shortnose sturgeons in the Connecticut River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:813-820.

Burke, V.J., S.J. Morreale, P. Logan, and E.A. Standora. 1991. Diet of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) in the waters of Long Island, NY. M. Salmon and J. Wyneken (Compilers). Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-302, pp. 140-142.

Carr, A.R. 1963. Pan specific reproductive convergence in Lepidochelys kempi. Ergebn. Biol. 26: 298-303.

Carretta, J.V., J. Barlow, K.A. Forney, M.M. Muto, and J. Baker. 2001. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments, 2001. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-317, 280p.

Castroviejo, J., J.B. Juste, J.P. Del Val, R. Castelo, and R. Gil. 1994. Diversity and status of sea turtle species in the Gulf of Guinea islands. Biodiversity and Conservation 3:828-836.

Caswell, H., M. Fujiwara, and S. Brault. 1999. Declining survival probability threatens the North Atlantic right whale. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 96: 3308-3313.

Caulfield, R.A. 1993. Aboriginal subsistence whaling in Greenland: the case of Qeqertarsuaq municipality in West Greenland. Arctic 46:144-155.

Chesapeake Bay Program Office. 1999. Status of Chemical Contaminant Effects on Living Resources in the Chesapeake Bay's Tidal Rivers. Map provided with "Targeting Toxics: A Characterization Report." EPA Chesapeake Bay Program, Annapolis, MD.

Chevalier, J., X. Desbois, and M. Girondot. 1999. The reason for the decline of leatherback turtles *(Dermochelys coriacea*) in French Guiana: a hypothesis p.79-88. In Miaud, C. and R. Guyétant (eds.), Current Studies in Herpetology, Proceedings of the ninth ordinary general meeting of the Societas Europea Herpetologica, 25-29 August 1998 Le Bourget du Lac, France.

Clapham, P.J. 1992. Age at attainment of sexual maturity in humpback whales, *Megaptera novaengliae*. Can. J. Zool. 70:1470-1472.

Clapham, P.J. and C.A. Mayo. 1990. Reproduction of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaengliae*) observed in the Gulf of Maine. Rep. Int. Whal. Commn. Special Issue 12: 171-175.

Clapham, P.J., S.B. Young, and R.L. Brownell. 1999. Baleen whales: Conservation issues and the status of the most endangered populations. Mammal Rev. 29(1):35-60.

Clark, C.W. 1995. Application of U.S. Navy underwater hydrophone arrays for scientific research on whales. Rep. Int. Whal. Commn. 45: 210-212.

Cole, T., D. Hartley, and R. Merrick. 2005. DRAFT: Mortality and Serious Injury Determinations for Northwest Atlantic Ocean Large Whale Stocks: 1999-2003. April 21.

Crouse, D.T. 1999. The consequences of delayed maturity in a human-dominated world. American Fisheries Society Symposium. 23:195-202.

Crouse, D.T., L.B. Crowder, and H. Caswell. 1987. A stage-based population model for loggerhead sea turtles and implications for conservation. Ecol. 68:1412-1423.

Crowder, L.B., D.T. Crouse, S.S. Heppell. and T.H. Martin. 1994. Predicting the impact of turtle excluder devices on loggerhead sea turtle populations. Ecol. Applic. 4:437-445.

Crowder, L.B., S.R. Hopkins-Murphy, and A. Royle. 1995. Estimated effect of turtle excluder devices (TEDs) on loggerhead sea turtle strandings with implications for conservation. Copeia. 1995:773-779.

Dadswell, M.J. 1979. Biology and population characteristics of the shortnose sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum* LeSueur 1818 (Osteichthyes: Acipenseridae), in the Saint John River estuary, New Brunswick, Canada. Can. J. Zool. 57: 2186-2210.

Dadswell, M.J., B.D. Taubert, T.S. Squiers, D. Marchette, and J. Buckley. 1984. Synopsis of biological data on shortnose sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum* LeSueur 1818. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Technical Report NMFS 14, Washington, D.C.

Dodd, C.K. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtles Caretta caretta (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 88 (14).

Donovan, G.P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm., Spec. Iss. 13:39-63.

Doughty, R.W. 1984. Sea turtles in Texas: A forgotten commerce. Southwestern Historical Quarterly. pp. 43-70.

Dovel, W.L. 1981. The endangered shortnose sturgeon of the Hudson estuary: its life history and vulnerability to the activities of man. Final Report to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.

Dutton, P.H., B.W. Bowen, D.W. Owens, A. Barragan, and S.K. Davis. 1999. Global phylogeography of the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). Journal of Zoology 248:397-409.

Dwyer, K.L., C.E. Ryder, and R. Prescott. 2002. Anthropogenic mortality of leatherback sea turtles in Massachusetts waters. Poster presentation for the 2002 Northeast Stranding Network Symposium.

Eckert, S.A. 1999. Global distribution of juvenile leatherback turtles. Hubbs Sea World Research Institute Technical Report 99-294.

Eckert, S.A. and J. Lien. 1999. Recommendations for eliminating incidental capture and mortality of leatherback sea turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*, by commercial fisheries in Trinidad and Tobago. A report to the Wider Caribbean Sea Turtle Conservation Network (WIDECAST). Hubbs-Sea World Research Institute Technical Report No. 2000-310, 7 pp.

Ehrhart, L.M. 1979. Reproductive characteristics and management potential of the sea turtle rookery at Canaveral National Seashore, Florida. Pp. 397-399 in Proceedings of the First Conference on Scientific Research in the National Parks, New Orleans, Louisiana, November 9-12, 1976. R.M. Linn, ed. Transactions and Proceedings Series-National Park Service, No. 5. Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Ehrhart, L.M. 1979. A survey of marine turtle nesting at Kennedy Space Center, Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, North Brevard County, Florida, 1-122. Unpublished report to the Division of Marine Fisheries, St. Petersburg, Florida, Florida Department of Natural Resources.

Epperly, S.P. and W.G. Teas. 2002. Turtle Excluder Devices - Are the escape openings large enough? Fish. Bull. 100:466-474.

Epperly, S.P., J. Braun, and A.J. Chester. 1995a. Aerial surveys for sea turtles in North Carolina inshore waters. Fishery Bulletin 93:254-261.

Epperly, S.P., J. Braun, and A. Veishlow. 1995c. Sea turtles in North Carolina waters. Cons. Biol. 9(2): 384-394.

Epperly, S.P, J. Braun, A.J. Chester, F.A. Cross, J.V. Merriner, and P.A. Tester. 1995. Winter distribution of sea turtles in the vicinity of Cape Hatteras and their interactions with the summer flounder trawl fishery. Bull. Mar. Sci. 56(2):519-540.

Epperly, S., L. Avens, L. Garrison, T. Henwood, W. Hoggard, J. Mitchell, J. Nance, J. Poffenberger, C. Sasso, E. Scott-Denton, and C. Yeung. 2002. Analysis of sea turtle bycatch in the commercial shrimp fisheries if southeast U.S. waters and the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-490, 88pp.

Ernst, C.H. and R.W. Barbour. 1972. Turtles of the United States. Univ. Press of Kentucky, Lexington. 347 pp.

Flournoy, P.H., S.G. Rogers, and P.S. Crawford. 1992. Restoration of shortnose sturgeon in the Altamaha River, Georgia. Final Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia.

Francisco, A.M., A.L. Bass, and B.W. Bowen. 1999. Genetic characterization of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) nesting in Volusia County. Unpublished report. Department of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, University of Florida, Gainesville, 11 pp.

Frazer, N.B., and L.M. Ehrhart. 1985. Preliminary growth models for green, Chelonia mydas, and loggerhead, Caretta caretta, turtles in the wild. Copeia 1985:73-79.

Frazer, N.B., C.J. Limpus, and J.L. Greene. 1994. Growth and age at maturity for Queensland loggerheads. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-351: 42-45.

Fritts, T.H. 1982. Plastic bags in the intestinal tracts of leatherback marine turtles. Herpetological Review 13(3): 72-73.

Fujiwara, M. and H. Caswell. 2001. Demography of the endangered North Atlantic right whale. Nature 414: 537-541.

Gambell, R. 1993. International management of whales and whaling: an historical review of the regulation of commercial and aboriginal subsistence whaling. Arctic 46:97-107.

Girondot, M., M.H. Godfrey, and R. Philippe. in review. Historical records and tr ends of leatherbacks in French Guiana and Suriname.

Goddard, P.C., and D.J. Rugh. 1998. A group of right whales seen in the Bering Sea in July 1996. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 14(2): 344-349.

Goff, G.P. and J.Lien. 1988. Atlantic leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in cold water off Newfoundland and Labrador. Can. Field Nat.102(1):1-5.

Graff, D. 1995. Nesting and hunting survey of the turtles of the island of São Tomé. Progress Report July 1995, ECOFAC Componente de São Tomé e Príncipe, 33 pp.

Grunwald, C. et al. 2002. Population genetics of shortnose sturgeon *Acipenser brevirostrum* based on mitochondrial DNA control region sequences. Molecular Ecology 11:1885-1898.

Hain, J.H.W., M.J. Ratnaswamy, R.D. Kenney, and H.E. Winn. 1992. The fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in waters of the northeastern United States continental shelf. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 42: 653-669.

Hall, W.J., T.I.J. Smith, and S.D. Lamprecht. 1991. Movements and habitats of shortnose sturgeon *Acipenser brevirostrum* in the Savannah River. Copeia 3:695-702.

Hamilton, P.K., M.K. Marx, and S.D. Kraus. 1998. Scarification analysis of North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) as a method of assessing human impacts. Final report to the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, Contract No. 4EANF-6-0004.

Hatase, H., M. Kinoshita, T. Bando, N. Kamezaki, K. Sato, Y. Matsuzawa, K. Goto, K . Omuta, Y. Nakashima, H. Takeshita, and W. Sakamoto. 2002. Population structure of loggerhead turtles, *Caretta caretta*, nesting in Japan: Bottlenecks on the Pacific population. Marine Biology 141:299-305.

Heppell, S.S., L.B. Crowder, D.T Crouse, S.P. Epperly, and N.B. Frazer. 2003. Population models for Atlantic loggerheads: Past, Present, and Future. *In*: Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (eds.) Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution.

Hildebrand, H. 1963. Hallazgo del area de anidacion de la tortuga "lora" Lepidochelys kempii (Garman), en la costa occidental del Golfo de Mexico (Rept. Chel.). Ciencia Mex., 22(4):105-112.

Hildebrand, H. 1982. A historical review of the status of sea turtle populations in the western Gulf of Mexico, P. 447-453. In K.A. Bjorndal (ed.), Biology and conservation of sea turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Hilterman, M.L. and E. Goverse. 2004. Annual report of the 2003 leatherback turtle research and monitoring project in Suriname. World Wildlife Fund - Guianas Forests and Environmental Conservation Project (WWF-GFECP) Technical Report of the Netherlands Committee for IUCN (NC-IUCN), Amsterdam, the Netherlands, 21p.

Hirth, H.F. 1971. Synopsis of biological data on the green sea turtle, *Chelonia mydas*. FAO Fisheries Synopsis No. 85: 1-77.

International Whaling Commission [IWC]. 1979. Report of the sub-committee on protected species. Annex G., Appendix I. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 29: 84-86.

International Whaling Commission [IWC]. 1986. Right whales: past and present status. Reports of the International Whaling Commission, Special Issue No. 10; Cambridge, England.

International Whaling Commission [IWC]. 1992. Report of the comprehensive assessment special meeting on North Atlantic fin whales. Reports of the International Whaling Commission 42:595-644.

International Whaling Commission [IWC]. 1995. Report of the Scientific Committee, Annex E. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 45:121-138.

International Whaling Commission [IWC]. 2001a. Report of the workshop on the comprehensive assessment of right whales: A worldwide comparison. Reports of the International Whaling Commission. Special Issue 2.

International Whaling Commission [IWC]. 2001b. The IWC, Scientific Permits and Japan. Posted at http://www.iwcoffice.org/sciperms.htm.

Johnson, J.H.and A.A. Wolman. 1984. The humpback whale,*Megaptera novaengliae*. Mar. Fish. Rev. 46(4): 30-37.

Keinath, J.A., J.A. Musick, and R.A. Byles. 1987. Aspects of the biology of Virginia's sea turtles: 1979-1986. Virginia J. Sci. 38(4): 329-336.

Kieffer, M.C. and B. Kynard. 1993. Annual movements of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the Merrimack River, Massachusetts. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 122:1088-1103.

Kieffer, M.C. and B. Kynard. In press. Pre-spawning migration and spawning of Connecticut River shortnose sturgeon. American Fisheries Society. 86 pages.

Knowlton, A. R., J. Sigurjonsson, J.N. Ciano, and S.D. Kraus. 1992. Long-distance movements of North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 8(4): 397-405.

Knowlton, A.R., S.D. Kraus, and R.D. Kenney. 1994. Reproduction in North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Can. J. Zool. 72: 1297-1305.

Kraus, S.D. 1990. Rates and Potential Causes of Mortality in North Atlantic Right Whales (*Eubaleana glacialis*). Mar. Mamm. Sci. 6(4):278-291.

Kraus, S.D., P.K. Hamilton, R.D. Kenney, A.R. Knowlton, and C.K. Slay. 2001. Reproductive parameters of the North Atlantic right whale. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 2: 231-236.

Kynard, B. 1997. Life history, latitudinal patterns, and status of the shortnose sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum*. Environmental Biology of Fishes 48:319-334.

Laist, D.W., A.R. Knowlton, J.G. Mead, A.S. Collet, M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. Marine Mammal Science 17(1):35-75.

LeBuff, C.R., Jr. 1990. The Loggerhead Turtle in the Eastern Gulf of Mexico. Caretta Research Inc., P.O. Box 419, Sanibel, Florida. 236 pp.

Lebuff, C.R., Jr. 1974. Unusual Nesting Relocation in the Loggerhead Turtle, *Caretta caretta*. Herpetologica 30(1):29-31.

Limpus, C.J. and D.J. Limpus. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the equatorial Pacific and southern Pacific Ocean: A species in decline. *In*: Bolten, A.B., and B.E. Witherington (eds.), Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution.

Lutcavage, M.E. and P.L. Lutz. 1997. Diving Physiology. Pp. 277-296 *in* The Biology of Sea Turtles. P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick (Eds). CRC Press.

Lutcavage, M. and J.A. Musick. 1985. Aspects of the biology of sea turtles in Virginia. Copeia 1985(2): 449-456.

Lutcavage, M.E. and P. Plotkin, B. Witherington, and P.L. Lutz. 1997. Human impacts on sea turtle survival, p.387-409. In P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick, (eds.), The Biology of Sea Turtles, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida. 432pp.

Magnuson, J.J., J.A. Bjorndal, W.D. DuPaul, G.L. Graham, D.W. Owens, C.H. Peterson, P.C.H. Prichard, J.I. Richardson, G.E. Saul, and C.W. West. 1990. Decline of Sea Turtles: Causes and Prevention. Committee on Sea Turtle Conservation , Board of Environmental Studies and Toxicology, Board on Biology, Commission of Life Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 259 pp.

Malik, S., M. W. Brown, S.D. Kraus and B. N. White. 2000. Analysis of mitochondrial DNA diversity within and between North and South Atlantic right whales. Mar. Mammal Sci. 16:545-558.

Mansfield, K.A. and J.A. Musick. 2003. Loggerhead sea turtle diving behavior. Virginia Institute of Marine Science. Final report submitted to the ACOE, Norfolk, Virginia. 41 pp.

Marcano, L.A. and J.J. Alio-M. 2000. Incidental capture of sea turtles by the industrial shrimping fleet off northwestern Venezuela. U.S. department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-436:107.

Márquez, R. 1990. FAO Species Catalogue, Vol. 11. Sea turtles of the world, an annotated and illustrated catalogue of sea turtle species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis, 125. 81pp.

Mate, B.M., S.L. Nieukirk, and S.D. Kraus. 1997. Satellite monitored movements of the North Atlantic right whale. J. Wildl. Manage. 61:1393-1405.

McRae, Gil. 2006. Letter from the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission to NMFS. 2 pages. Dated October 25, 2006.

Meylan, A., B. Schroeder, and A. Mosier. 1995. Sea turtle nesting activity in the state of Florida. Fla. Mar. Res. Publ. 52:1-51.

Milton, S.L., S. Leone-Kabler, A.A. Schulman, and P.L. Lutz. 1994. Effects of Hurricane Andrew on the sea turtle nesting beaches of South Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science, 54-3:974-981.

Mizroch, S.A. and A.E. York. 1984. Have pregnancy rates of Southern Hemisphere fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, increased? Reports of the International Whaling Commission, Special Issue No. 6:401-410.

Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 1990. Occurrence, movement, and behavior of the Kemp's ridley and other sea turtles in New York waters. Annual report for the NYSDEC, Return A Gift To Wildlife Program, April 1989 - April 1990.

Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 1992. Habitat use and feeding activity of juvenile Kemp's ridleys in inshore waters of the northeastern U.S. M. Salmon and J. Wyneken

(Compilers). Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-302, pp. 75-77.

Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 1998. Early life stage ecology of sea turtles in northeastern U.S. waters. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Mem. NOAA Fisheries-SEFSC-413, 49 pp.

Moser, M.L. and S.W. Ross. 1995. Habitat use and movements of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in the lower Cape Fear River, North Carolina. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 124:225-234.

Mrosovsky, N. 1981. Plastic jellyfish. Marine Turtle Newsletter 17:5-6.

Murphy, T.M. and S.R. Hopkins. 1984. Aerial and ground surveys of marine turtle nesting beaches in the southeast region. United States Final Report to NMFS-SEFSC. 73pp.

Musick, J.A. and C.J. Limpus. 1997. Habitat utilization and migration in juvenile sea turtles. Pp. 137-164 *In*: Lutz, P.L., and J.A. Musick, eds., The Biology of Sea Turtles. CRC Press, New York. 432 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1991a. Final recovery plan for the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the national Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 105 pp.

NMFS. 1991b. Final recovery plan for the northern right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Prepared by the Right Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service. 86 pp.

NMFS. 1993. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation on the York River Entrance Channel to include dredging of the Rappahannock Shoal, the York Spit, and the Cape Henry Channels of the Baltimore Harbor and Channels. NMFS Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts.

NMFS. 1995. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation on beach renourishment projects, south shore of Long Island and Northern New Jersey shore. NMFS Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts.

NMFS. 1996. Status review of shortnose sturgeon in the Androscoggin and Kennebec Rivers. Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts.

NMFS. 1997. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation on the Atlantic Pelagic Fishery for Swordfish, Tuna, and Shark in the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). NMFS Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts.

NMFS. 1998a. Draft recovery plans for the fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*). Prepared by R.R. Reeves, G.K. Silber, and P.M. Payne for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. July 1998.

NMFS. 1998b. Final recovery plan for the shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. October 1998.

NMFS. 2000. A Protocol for Use of Shortnose and Atlantic Sturgeons. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-18. 18 pages.

NMFS. 2001. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation on maintenance dredging of the Thimble Shoal Federal Navigation Channel, Virginia. NMFS Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts. February 7, 2001. 62 pp.

NMFS. 2001. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation on dredging in the Thimble Shoal Federal Navigation Channel and Atlantic Ocean Channel in relation to the Virginia Beach Hurricane Protection Project, Virginia. NMFS Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts. September 6, 2001. 76 pp.

NMFS. 2001. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on the continued operation of the Oyster Creek Nuclear Generating Station on the Forked River and Oyster Creek, Barnegat Bay, New Jersey. Biological Opinion, July 18.

NMFS. 2002. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation on dredging in the Thimble Shoal Federal Navigation Channel and Atlantic Ocean Channel, Virginia. NMFS Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, Massachusetts. April 25, 2002. 83 pp.

NMFS. 2002. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on Shrimp Trawling in the Southeastern United States, under the Sea Turtle Conservation Regulations and as Managed by the Fishery Management Plans for Shrimp in the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. December 2.

NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center. 2001. Stock assessments of loggerheads and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the Western North Atlantic. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Miami, FL, SEFSC Contribution PRD-00/01-08; Parts I-III and Appendices I-IV. NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-SEFSC-455, 343 pp.

NMFS and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1991. Recovery plan for U.S. population of loggerhead turtle. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 64 pp.

NMFS and USFWS. 1991b. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 58 pp.

NMFS and USFWS. 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 65 pp.

NMFS and USFWS. 1995. Status reviews for sea turtles listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 139 pp.

NMFS and USFWS. 1998. Recovery Plan for the U.S. Pacific Population of the Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Research Council. 1990. Decline of the Sea Turtles: Causes and Prevention. Committee on Sea Turtle Conservation. Natl. Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 259 pp.

Norrgard, J. 1995. Determination of stock composition and natal origin of a juvenile loggerhead turtle population (*Caretta caretta*) in Chesapeake Bay using mitochondrial DNA analysis. M.A. Thesis. College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Va., 47 pp.

Ogren, L.H. Biology and Ecology of Sea Turtles. 1988. Prepared for National Marine Fisheries, Panama City Laboratory. Sept. 7.

O'Herron, J.C., K.W. Able, and R.W. Hastings. 1993. Movements of shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum)* in the Delaware River. Estuaries 16:235-240.

Palka , D. 2000. Abundance and distribution of sea turtles estimated from data collected during cetacean surveys. *In*: Bjorndal, K.A. and A.B. Bolten. Proceedings of a workshop on assessing abundance and trends for in-water sea turtle populations. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-445, 83pp.

Perry, S.L., D.P. DeMaster, and G.K. Silber. 1999. The great whales: History and status of six species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act of 1973. Mar. Fish. Rev. Special Edition. 61(1): 59-74.

Prescott, R. L. 1988. Leatherbacks in Cape Cod Bay, Massachusetts, 1977-1987. *In* Proceedings of the Eighth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. B.A. Schroeder, compiler. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-214, p. 83-84.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1982. Nesting of the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in Pacific, Mexico, with a new estimate of the world population status. Copeia 1982:741-747.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1997. Evolution, phylogeny and current status. Pp. 1-28 *In*: The Biology of Sea Turtles. Lutz, P., and J.A. Musick, eds. CRC Press, New York. 432 pp.

Rankin-Baransky, K.C. 1997. Origin of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the western North Atlantic as determined by mtDNA analysis. M.S. Thesis, Drexel University, Philadelphia, Penn.

Rankin-Baransky, K., C.J. Williams, A.L. Bass, B.W. Bowen, and J.R. Spotila. 2001. Origin of loggerhead turtles stranded in the Northeastern United States as determined by mitochondrial DNA analysis. Journal of Herpetology 35(4):638-646.

Rebel, T.P. 1974. Sea turtles and the turtle industry of the West Indies, Florida and the Gulf of Mexico. Univ. Miami Press, Coral Gables, Florida.

Richardson, J.I. 1982. A population model for adult female loggerhead sea turtles *Caretta caretta* nesting in Georgia. Unpubl. Ph.D. Dissertation. Univ. Georgia, Athens.

Robbins, J., and D. Mattila. 1999. Monitoring entanglement scars on the caudal peduncle of Gulf of Maine humpback whales. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service. Order No. 40EANF800288. 15 pp.

Rogers, S.G. and W. Weber. 1994. Occurrence of shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) in the Ogeechee-Canoochee river system, Georgia, during the summer of 1993. Final Report of the United States Army to the Nature Conservancy of Georgia.

Rogers, S.G. and W. Weber. 1995. Status and restoration of Atlantic and shortnose sturgeons in Georgia. Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Regional Office, St. Petersburg, Florida.

Ruben, H.J, and S.J. Morreale. 1999. Draft Biological Assessment for Sea Turtles in New York and New Jersey Harbor Complex. Unpublished Biological Assessment submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service.

Ruelle, R., and K.D. Keenlyne. 1993. Contaminants in Missouri River pallid sturgeon. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 50: 898-906.

Ruelle, R. and C. Henry. 1994. Life history observations and contaminant evaluation of pallid sturgeon. Final Report U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fish and Wildlife Enhancement, South Dakota Field Office, 420 South Garfield Avenue, Suite 400, Pierre, South Dakota 57501-5408.

Sarti, L., S. Eckert, P. Dutton, A. Barragán, and N. García. 2000. The current situation of the leatherback population on the Pacific coast of Mexico and central America, abundance and distribution of the nestings: an update. Pp. 85-87 *in* Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology, 2-6 March, 1999, South Padre Island, Texas.

Scarff, J.E. 1986. Historic and present distribution of the right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the eastern North Pacific south of 50°N and east of 180°W. *In*: R.L. Brownell Jr., P.B. Best, and J.H. Prescott (eds.) Right whales: Past and Present Status. IWC Special Issue No. 10. p 43-63.

Schaeff, C.M., Kraus, S.D., Brown, M.W., Perkins, J.S., Payne, R., and White, B.N. 1997. Comparison of genetic variability of North and South Atlantic right whales (Eubalaena), using DNA fingerprinting. Can. J. Zool. 75:1073-1080.

Schultz, J.P. 1975. Sea turtles nesting in Surinam. Zoologische Verhandelingen (Leiden), Number 143: 172 pp.

Sears, C.J. 1994. Preliminary genetic analysis of the population structure of Georgia loggerhead sea turtles. U.S. Dep. Commerce. NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-SEFSC.

Sears, C.J., B.W. Bowen, R.W. Chapman, S.B. Galloway, S.R. Hopkins-Murphy, and C.M. Woodley. 1995. Demographic composition of the feeding population of juvenile loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) off Charleston, South Carolina: evidence from mitochondrial DNA markers. Mar. Biol. 123:869-874.

Seipt, I., P.J. Clapham, C.A. Mayo, and M.P. Hawvermale. 1990. Population characteristics of individually identified fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in Massachusetts Bay. Fish. Bull. 88:271-278.

Shoop, C.R. and R.D. Kenney. 1992. Seasonal distributions and abundances of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in waters of the northeastern United States. Herpetological Monographs 6:43-67.

Skjeveland, J.E., S.A. Welsh, M.F. Mangold, S.M. Eyler, and S. Nachbar. 2000. A report of investigations and research on Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon in Maryland waters of the Chesapeake Bay (1996-2000). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Final Report, Annapolis, MD.

Slay, C.K. 1995. Sea turtle mortality related to dredging activities in the southeastern U.S.: 1991. Richardson, J.I. and T.H. Richardson (compilers). Proceedings of the Twelfth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-361, pp. 132-133.

Slay, C.K. and J.I. Richardson. 1988. King's Bay, Georgia: Dredging and Turtles. Schroeder, B.A. (compiler). Proceedings of the eighth annual conference on sea turtle biology and conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-214, pp. 109-111.

Spells, A.J. 1998. Atlantic sturgeon population evaluation utilizing a fishery dependent reward program in Virginia's major western shore tributaries to the Chesapeake Bay. Atlantic Coastal Fisheries Cooperative Management Act Report for the National Marine Fisheries Service. Charles City, Virginia.

Spotila, J.R., A.E. Dunham, A.J. Leslie, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F. V. Paladino. 1996. Worldwide Population Decline of *Demochelys coriacea*: Are Leatherback Turtles Going Extinct? Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2): 209-222.

Spotila, J.R., R.D. Reina, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, F.V. Paladino. 2000. Nature (405): 529-530

Stabenau, E.K., T.A. Heming, and J.F. Mitchell. 1991. Respiratory, acid-base and ionic status of Kemp's ridley sea turtles (*Lepidochelys kempi*) subjected to trawling. Comp. Biochem. Physiol. v. 99a, no.½, 107-111.

Suárez, A. 1999. Preliminary data on sea turtle harvest in the Kai Archipelago, Indonesia. Abstract appears in the 2 nd ASEAN Symposium and Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation, held from July 15-17, 1999, in Sabah, Malaysia.

Suárez, A., P.H. Dutton and J. Bakarbessy. Leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting on the North Vogelkop Coast of Irian Jaya, Indonesia. *In*: Kalb, H.J. and T. Wibbels, compilers. 2000. Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. U.S. Dept. Commerce. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-443, 291p.

Swingle, W.M., S.G. Barco, T.D. Pitchford, W.A. McLellan, and D.A. Pabst. 1993. Appearance of juvenile humpback whales feeding in the nearshore waters of Virginia. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 9: 309-315.

Taubert, B.D. 1980. Reproduction of shortnose sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum*, in the Holyoke Pool, Connecticut River, Massachusetts, USA, and the Saint John River, New Brunswick, Canada. Can. J. Zool. 58: 1125-1128.

Taubert, B.D. 1980. Biology of shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) in the Holyoke Pool, Connecticut River, Massachusetts. Unpublished dissertation report prepared for the University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts.

Terwilliger, K. and J.A. Musick. 1995. Virginia Sea Turtle and Marine Mammal Conservation Team. Management plan for sea turtles and marine mammals in Virginia. Final Report to NOAA, 56 pp.

Tillman, M. 2000. Internal memorandum, dated July 18, 2000, from M. Tillman (NOAA Fisheries- Southwest Fisheries Science Center) to R. McInnis (NOAA Fisheries - Southwest regional office).

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) sea turtle populations in the Western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA Fisheries-SEFSC-409. 96 pp.

TEWG. 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SEFSC-444, 115 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1997. Synopsis of the biological data on the green turtle, *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758). Biological Report 97(1). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. 120 pp.

USFWS and NMFS. 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*). NMFS, St. Petersburg, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service. 1998. Endangered Species Act Consultation Handbook. Unpublished report prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

USFWS and NMFS. 2003. Notice of Petition Finding (Fed Register) September 15, 2003.

Vladykov, V.D., and J.R. Greeley. 1963. Order Acipenseroidei. Pages 24-60 *In*: Fishes of the western North Atlantic. Part III. Memoirs of the Sears Foundation for Marine Research 1.

Waldman, J. et al. 2002. Impacts of life history and biogeography on the genetic stock structure of Atlantic sturgeon *Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*, Gulf sturgeon *A. oxyrinchus desotoi*, and shortnose sturgeon *A. brevirostrum*. J. Appl. Icthyol. 18:509-518.

Walsh et al. 2001. Morphological and Genetic Variation among Shortnose Sturgeon *Acipenser brevirostrum* from Adjacent and Distant Rivers. Estuaries 24: 41-48.

Waring, G.T., D.L. Palka, P.J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. Rossman, T. Cole, K.D. Bisack, and L.J. Hansen. 1998. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 1998. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-116.

Waring, G.T., J.M. Quintal, and C.P. Fairfield (eds). 2002. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 2001. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-169.

Waring, G.T., D.L. Palka, P.J. Clapham, S. Swartz, M. Rossman, T. Cole, L.J. Hansen, K.D. Bisack, K. Mullin, R.S. Wells, D.K. Odell, and N.B. Barros. 1999. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 1999. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-153.

Waring, G.T., J.M. Quintal, S.L. Swartz (eds). 2000. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 2000. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-162.

Waring, G.T., J.M. Quintal, S.L. Swartz (eds). 2001. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 2001. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-168.

Watkins, W.A., K.E. Moore, J. Sigurjonsson, D. Wartzok, and G. Notarbartolo di Sciara. 1984. Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) tracked by radio in the Irminger Sea. Rit Fiskideildar 8(1): 1-14.

Weber, W. 1996. Population size and habitat use of shortnose sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum*, in the Ogeechee River system, Georgia. Unpublished Master Thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia.

Weisbrod, A.V., D. Shea, M.J. Moore, and J.J. Stegeman. 2000. Organochlorine exposure and bioaccumulation in the endangered Northwest Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) population. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry, 19(3):654-666.

Wiley, D.N., R.A. Asmutis, T.D. Pitchford, and D.P. Gannon. 1995. Stranding and mortality of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaengliae*, in the mid-Atlantic and southeast United States, 1985-1992. Fish. Bull., U.S. 93:196-205.

Wirgin, I. et al. 2005. Range-wide population structure of shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) using mitochondrial DNA control region sequence analysis. Fisheries Bulletin.

Witzell, W.N. 1999. Distribution and relative abundance of sea turtles caught incidentally by the U.S. pelagic longline fleet in the western North Atlantic Ocean, 1992-1995. Fisheries Bulletin. 97:200-211.

Witzell, W.N. 2002. Immature Atlantic loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*): suggested changes to the life history model. Herpetological Review 33(4): 266-269.

Witzell, W.N. In preparation. Pelagic loggerhead turtles revisited: Additions to the life history model? 6 pp.

Wynne, K. and M. Schwartz. 1999. Guide to marine mammals and turtles of the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Rhode Island Sea Grant, Narragansett, Rhode Island. 114 pp.

Zemsky, V., A.A. Berzin, Y.A. Mikhaliev, and D.D. Tormosov. 1995. Soviet Antarctic pelagic whaling after WWII: review of actual catch data. Report of the Sub-committee on Southern Hemisphere baleen whales. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 45:131-135.

Zurita, J.C., R. Herrera, A. Arenas, M.E. Torres, C. Calderon, L. Gomez, J.C. Alvarado, and R. Villavicencio. 2003. Nesting loggerhead and green sea turtles in Quintana Roo, Mexico. Pp. 125-127. *In:* J.A. Seminoff (compiler). Proceedings of the Twenty-Second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-503, 308 p.

APPENDIX A.

MONITORING SPECIFICATIONS FOR HOPPER DREDGES

I. EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Baskets or screening

Baskets or screening must be installed over the hopper inflows with openings no smaller than 4 inches by 4 inches to provide 100% coverage of all dredged material and shall remain in place during all dredging operations between April 1 and November 30 of any calendar year. Baskets/screening will allow for better monitoring by observers of the dredged material intake for sea turtles and their remains. The baskets or screening must be safely accessible to the observer and designed for efficient cleaning.

B. Draghead

The draghead of the dredge shall remain on the bottom **at all times** during a pumping operation, except when:

1) the dredge is not in a pumping operation, and the suction pumps are turned completely off;
2) the dredge is being re-oriented to the next dredge line during borrow activities; and
3) the vessel's safety is at risk (i.e., the dragarm is trailing too far under the ship's hull).

At initiation of dredging, the draghead shall be placed on the bottom during priming of the suction pump. If the draghead and/or dragarm become clogged during dredging activity, the pump shall be shut down, the dragarms raised, whereby the draghead and/or dragarm can be flushed out by trailing the dragarm along side the ship. If plugging conditions persist, the draghead shall be placed on deck, whereby sufficient numbers of water ports can be opened on the draghead to prevent future plugging.

Upon completion of a dredge track line, the drag tender shall:

1) throttle back on the RPMs of the suction pump engine to an idling speed (e.g., generally less than 100 RPMs) **prior to** raising the draghead off the bottom, so that no flow of material is coming through the pipe into the dredge hopper. Before the draghead is raised, the vacuum gauge on the pipe should read zero, so that no suction exists both in the dragarm and draghead, and no suction force exists that can impinge a turtle on the draghead grate;
2) hold the draghead firmly on the bottom with no flow conditions for approximately 10 to 15 seconds before raising the draghead; then, raise the draghead quickly off the bottom and up to a mid-water column level, to further reduce the potential for any adverse interaction with nearby turtles;
3) re-orient the dredge quickly to the next dredge line; and
4) re-position the draghead firmly on the bottom prior to bringing the dredge pump to normal pumping speed, and re-starting dredging activity.

C. Floodlights

Floodlights must be installed to allow the NMFS-approved observer to safely observe and monitor the baskets or screens.

D. Intervals between dredging

Sufficient time must be allotted between each dredging cycle for the NMFS-approved observer to inspect and thoroughly clean the baskets and screens for sea turtles and/or turtle parts and document the findings. Between each dredging cycle, the NMFS-approved observer should also examine and clean the dragheads and document the findings.

II. OBSERVER PROTOCOL

A. Basic Requirement

A NMFS-approved observer with demonstrated ability to identify sea turtle species must be placed aboard the dredge(s) being used, starting immediately upon project commencement to monitor for the presence of listed species and/or parts being entrained or present in the vicinity of dredge operations.

B. Duty Cycle

Beginning April 1, NMFS-approved observers are to be onboard for every week of the dredging project until project completion or November 30, whichever comes first. While onboard, observers shall provide the required inspection coverage on a rotating basis so that combined monitoring periods represent 100% of total dredging through the project period.

C. Inspection of Dredge Spoils

During the required inspection coverage, the trained NMFS-approved observer shall inspect the galvanized screens and baskets at the completion of each loading cycle for evidence of sea turtles or shortnose sturgeon. The Endangered Species Observation Form shall be completed for each loading cycle, whether listed species are present or not (Appendix G). If any whole (alive or dead) or turtle parts are taken incidental to the project(s), Julie Crocker (978) 281-9328 ext. 6530 or Pat Scida (978) 281-9208 must be contacted within 24 hours of the take. An incident report for sea turtle/shortnose sturgeon take (Appendix H) shall also be completed by the observer and sent to Julie Crocker via FAX (978) 281-9394 within 24 hours of the take. Incident reports shall be completed for every take regardless of the state of decomposition. NMFS will determine if the take should be attributed to the incidental take level, after the incident report is received. Every incidental take (alive or dead, decomposed or fresh) should be photographed, and photographs shall be sent to NMFS either electronically (julie.crocker@noaa.gov) or through the mail. Weekly reports, including all completed load sheets, photographs, and relevant incident reports, as well as a final report, shall be submitted to NMFS NER, Protected Resources Division, One Blackburn Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930-2298.

D. Information to be Collected

For each sighting of any endangered or threatened marine species (including whales as well as sea turtles), record the following information on the Endangered Species Observation Form (Appendix F):

1) Date, time, coordinates of vessel
2) Visibility, weather, sea state
3) Vector of sighting (distance, bearing)
4) Duration of sighting
5) Species and number of animals
6) Observed behaviors (feeding, diving, breaching, etc.)
7) Description of interaction with the operation

E. Disposition of Parts

If any whole turtles or shortnose sturgeon (alive or dead, decomposed or fresh) or turtle or shortnose sturgeon parts are taken incidental to the project(s), Julie Crocker (978) 281-9328 ext. 6530 or Pat Scida (978) 281-9208 must be contacted within 24 hours of the take. All whole dead sea turtles or shortnose sturgeon, or turtle or shortnose sturgeon parts, must be photographed and described in detail on the Incident Report of Sea Turtle/Shortnose Sturgeon Mortality (Appendix G). The photographs and reports should be submitted to Julie Crocker, NMFS, Protected Resources Division, One Blackburn Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930-2298. After NMFS is notified of the take, it may instruct the observer to save the animal for future analysis if there is freezer space. Regardless, any dead **Kemp's ridley** sea turtles shall be photographed, placed in plastic bags, labeled with location, load number, date, and time taken, and placed in cold storage. Dead turtles or turtle parts will be further labeled as recent or old kills based on evidence such as fresh blood, odor, and length of time in water since death. Disposition of dead sea turtles/shortnose sturgeon will be determined by NMFS at the time of the take notification. If the species is unidentifiable or if there are entrails that may have come from a turtle, the subject should be photographed, placed in plastic bags, labeled with location, load number, date and time taken, and placed in cold storage. Dead Kemp's ridley or unidentifiable species or parts will be collected by NMFS or NMFS-approved personnel (contact Julie Crocker at (978) 281-9328 ext. 6530).

Live turtles (both injured and uninjured) should be held onboard the dredge until transported as soon as possible to the appropriate stranding network personnel for rehabilitation (Appendix C). No live turtles should be released back into the water without first being checked by a qualified veterinarian or a rehabilitation facility. Virginia and Maryland stranding network members (for rehabilitating turtles) include Mark Swingle and/or Susan Barco at the Virginia Marine Science Museum [(757)437-4949], Jack Musick at the Virginia Institute of Marine Science [(804)684-7313], and Dr. Brent Whitaker and/or David Schofield of the National Aquarium in Baltimore [(410)576-3853]. Mark Swingle/Susan Barco, Brent Whitaker/David Schofield, and the NMFS Stranding Network Coordinator ((978) 281-9300) should also be contacted immediately for any marine mammal injuries or mortalities.

III. OBSERVER REQUIREMENTS

Submission of resumes of endangered species observer candidates to NMFS for final approval ensures that the observers placed onboard the dredges are qualified to document takes of endangered and threatened species, to confirm that incidental take levels are not exceeded, and to provide expert advice on ways to avoid impacting endangered and threatened species. NMFS does not offer certificates of approval for observers, but approves observers on a case-by-case basis.

A. Qualifications

Observers must be able to:

1) differentiate between leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), loggerhead *Caretta caretta*), Kemp's ridley *(Lepidochelys kempii*), green (*Chelonia mydas*), and hawksbill *(Eretmochelys imbricata*) turtles and their parts, and shortnose (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) and Atlantic (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) sturgeon and their parts;
2) handle live sea turtles and sturgeon and resuscitate and release them according accepted procedures;
3) correctly measure the total length and width of live and whole dead sea turtle and sturgeon species;
4) observe and advise on the appropriate screening of the dredge's overflow, skimmer funnels, and dragheads; and
5) identify marine mammal species and behaviors.

B. Training

Ideally, the applicant will have educational background in marine biology, general experience aboard dredges, and hands-on field experience with the species of concern. For observer candidates who do not have sufficient experience or educational background to gain immediate approval as endangered species observers, the below observer training is necessary to be considered admissible by NMFS. We can assist the ACOE by identifying groups or individuals capable of providing acceptable observer training. Therefore, at a minimum, observer training must include:

1) instruction on how to identify sea turtles and sturgeon and their parts;
2) instruction on appropriate screening on hopper dredges for the monitoring of sea turtles and sturgeon (whole or parts);
3) demonstration of the proper handling of live sea turtles and sturgeon incidentally captured during project operations. Observers may be required to resuscitate sea turtles according to accepted procedures prior to release;

4) instruction on standardized measurement methods for sea turtle and sturgeon lengths and widths; and

5) instruction on how to identify marine mammals; and

6) instruction on dredging operations and procedures, including safety precautions onboard a vessel.

APPENDIX B

Sea Turtle Handling and Resuscitation

It is unlikely that sea turtles will survive entrainment in a hopper dredge, as the turtles found in the dragheads are usually dead, dying, or dismantled. However, the procedures for handling live sea turtles follow in case the unlikely event should occur. These guidelines are adapted from 50 CFR § 223.206(d)(1).

Please photograph all turtles (alive or dead) and turtle parts found during dredging activities and complete the Incident Report of Sea Turtle Take (Appendix G).

Dead sea turtles
The procedures for handling dead sea turtles and parts are described in Appendix C-II-E.

Live sea turtles
When a sea turtle is found in the dredge gear, observe it for activity and potential injuries.

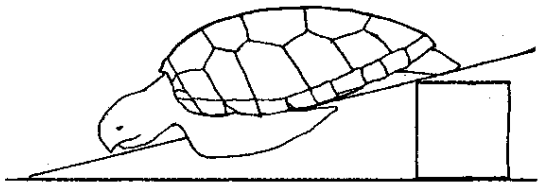
- **If the turtle is actively moving**, it should be retained onboard until evaluated for injuries by a permitted rehabilitation facility. Due to the potential for internal injuries associated with hopper entrainment, it is necessary to transport the live turtle to the nearest rehabilitation facility as soon as possible, following these steps:
  1) Contact the nearest rehabilitation facility to inform them of the incident. If the rehabilitation personnel cannot be reached immediately, please contact Julie Crocker at (978) 281-9328 ext. 6530 or Pat Scida at (978) 281-9128.
  2) Keep the turtle shaded and moist (e.g., with a water-soaked towel over the eyes, carapace, and flippers), and in a confined location free from potential injury.
  3) Contact the crew boat to pick up the turtle as soon as possible from the dredge (within 12 to 24 hours maximum). The crew boat should be aware of the potential for such an incident to occur and should develop an appropriate protocol for transporting live sea turtles.
  4) Transport the live turtle to the closest permitted rehabilitation facility able to handle such a case.

  Do not assume that an inactive turtle is dead. The onset of rigor mortis and/or rotting flesh are often the only definite indications that a turtle is dead. Releasing a comatose turtle into any amount of water will drown it, and a turtle may recover once its lungs have had a chance to drain.

- **If a turtle appears to be comatose** (unconscious), contact the designated stranding/rehabilitation personnel immediately. Once the rehabilitation personnel has been informed of the incident, attempts should be made to revive the turtle at once. Sea turtles have been known to revive up to 24 hours after resuscitation procedures have been followed.
  - Place the animal on its bottom shell (plastron) so that the turtle is right side up and elevate the hindquarters at least 6 inches for a period of 4 up to 24 hours. The

degree of elevation depends on the size of the turtle; greater elevations are required for larger turtles.

- Periodically, rock the turtle gently left to right and right to left by holding the outer edge of the shell (carapace) and lifting one side about 3 inches then alternate to the other side.
- Periodically, gently touch the eye and pinch the tail (reflex test) to see if there is a response.
- Keep the turtle in a safe, contained place, shaded, and moist (e.g., with a water-soaked towel over the eyes, carapace, and flippers) and observe it for up to 24 hours.
- If the turtle begins actively moving, retain the turtle until the appropriate rehabilitation personnel can evaluate the animal. The rehabilitation facility should eventually release the animal in a manner that minimizes the chances of re-impingement and potential harm to the animal (i.e., from cold stunning).
- Turtles that fail to move within several hours (up to 24) must be handled in the manner described in Appendix C-II-E, or transported to a suitable facility for necropsy (if the condition of the sea turtle allows and the rehabilitation facility wants to necropsy the animal).



Stranding/rehabilitation contacts

Sea Turtles in Virginia

- Mark Swingle and/or Susan Barco, Virginia Marine Science Museum
  Phone: (757) 437-4949
- Jack Musick, Virginia Institute of Marine Science
  Phone: (804) 684-7313

Sea Turtles in Maryland

- Dr. Brent Whitaker and/or David Schofield of the National Aquarium in Baltimore
  Phone: (410) 576-3853

Marine Mammals

- Mark Swingle/Susan Barco (VA)
- Dr. Whitaker/Mr. Schofield (MD)
- NMFS Stranding Network Coordinator: (978) 281-9300

APPENDIX C
Protocol for Collecting Tissue from Sea Turtles for Genetic Analysis

Materials for Collecting Genetic Tissue Samples

- surgical gloves
- alcohol swabs
- betadine swabs
- sterile disposable biopsy punches
- sterile disposable scalpels
- permanent marker to externally label the vials
- scotch tape to protect external labels on the vials
- pencil to write on internal waterproof label
- waterproof label, 1/4" x 4"
- screw-cap vial of saturated NaCl with 20% DMSO*, wrapped in parafilm
- piece of parafilm to wrap the cap of the vial after sample is taken
- vial storage box

* The 20% DMSO buffer within the vials is nontoxic and nonflammable. Handling the buffer without gloves may result in exposure to DMSO. This substance soaks into skin very rapidly and is commonly used to alleviate muscle aches. DMSO will produce a garlic/oyster taste in the mouth along with breath odor. The protocol requires that you wear gloves each time you collect a sample and handle the buffer vials. DO **NOT** store the buffer where it will experience extreme heat. The buffer must be stored at room temperature or cooler, such as in a refrigerator.

Please collect two small pieces of muscle tissue from all live, comatose, and dead stranded loggerhead, green, leatherback, and hybrid sea turtles (and any hawksbills, although this would be a rare incident). A muscle sample can be obtained no matter what stage of decomposition a carcass is in. Please utilize the equipment in these kits for genetic sampling of **turtles only** and contact the NMFS sea turtle stranding coordinator when you need additional biopsy supplies.

Sampling Protocol for Dead Turtles

1. Put on a pair of surgical gloves. The best place to obtain the muscle sample is on the ventral side where the front flippers insert near the plastron. It is not necessary to cut very deeply to get muscle tissue.

2. Using a new (sterile and disposable) scalpel cut out two pieces of muscle of a size that will fit in the vial.

3. Transfer both samples directly from the scalpel to a single vial of 20% DMSO saturated with salt.

4. Use the pencil to write the stranding ID, date, species ID and SCL on the waterproof label and place it in the vial with the samples.

5. Label the outside of the vial using the permanent marker with stranding ID, date, species ID and SCL .

6. Apply a piece of clear scotch tape over the what you have written on the outside of the vial to protect the label from being erased or smeared.

7. Wrap parafilm around the cap of the vial by stretching as you wrap.

8. Place the vial in the vial storage box.

9. Complete the Sea Turtle Biopsy Sample Collection Log.

10. Attach a copy of the STSSN form to the Collection Log - be sure to indicate on the STSSN form that a genetic sample was taken.

11. Dispose of the used scalpel and gloves. It is very important to use a new scalpel for each animal to avoid cross contamination.

At the end of the calendar year submit all genetic samples to:

Sea Turtle Stranding Coordinator
NMFS Protected Resources Division
One Blackburn Drive
Gloucester, MA 01930
(978)281-9300

APPENDIX D

ENDANGERED SPECIES OBSERVER FORM
Borrow Area Dredging
Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project

Daily Report

Date: _____
Geographic Site: _____
Location: Lat/Long _____ Vessel Name _____

Weather conditions: _____
_____
Water temperature: Surface _____ Below midwater (if known) _____

Condition of screening apparatus: _____
_____
_____
Incidents involving endangered or threatened species? (Circle) Yes No
(*If yes, fill out Incident Report of Sea Turtle/Shortnose Sturgeon Mortality*)

Comments (type of material, biological specimens, unusual circumstances, etc:)
_____
_____
_____

Observer's Name: _____
Observer's Signature: _____

Species	# of Sightings	# of Animals	Comments

APPENDIX D

Incident Report of Sea Turtle Take

Species _____ Date _____ Time (specimen found) _____

Geographic Site _____
Location: Lat/Long _____
Vessel Name _____ Load # _____
Begin load time _____ End load time _____
Begin dump time _____ End dump time _____

Sampling method _____
Condition of screening _____
Location where specimen recovered _____
_____
Draghead deflector used? YES NO Rigid deflector draghead? YES NO
Condition of deflector _____
_____
Weather conditions _____
_____
Water temp: Surface _____ Below midwater (if known) _____

Species Information: *(please designate cm/m or inches.)*
Head width _____ Plastron length _____
Straight carapace length _____ Straight carapace width _____
Curved carapace length _____ Curved carapace width _____

Condition of specimen/description of animal (please complete attached diagram)
_____
_____
_____

Turtle Decomposed: NO SLIGHTLY MODERATELY SEVERELY

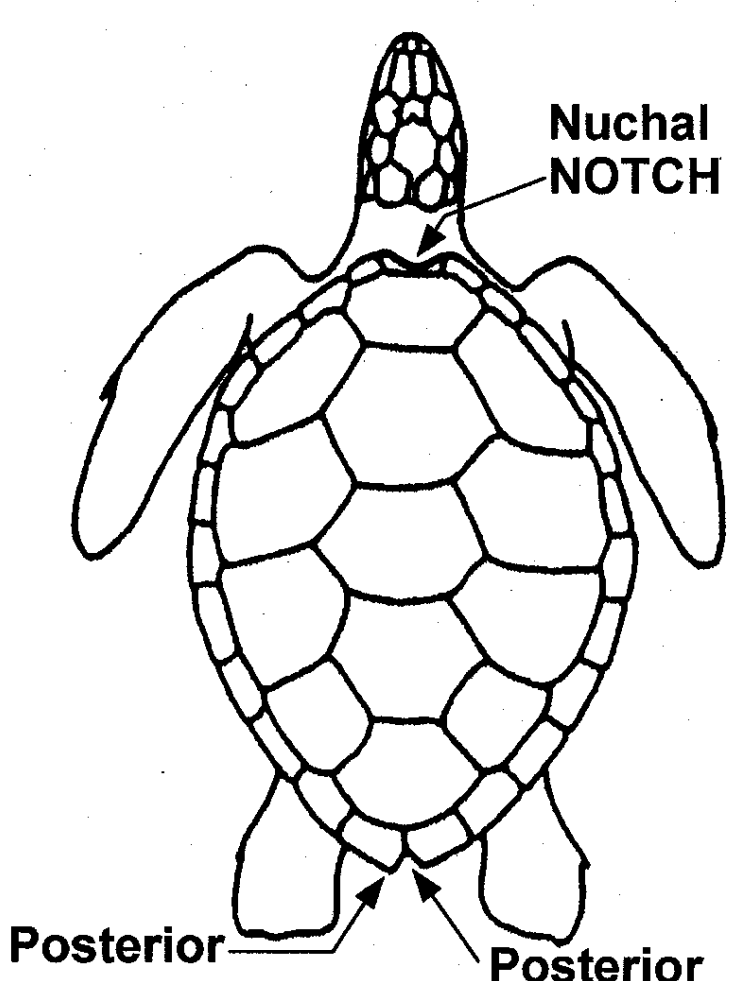
Turtle tagged: YES NO *Please record all tag numbers.* Tag # _____
Genetic sample taken: YES NO
Photograph attached: YES NO
(please label *species, date, geographic site* and *vessel name* on back of photograph)

Comments/other (include justification on how species was identified) _____
_____
_____
_____

Observer's Name _____
Observer's Signature _____

Incident Report of Sea Turtle Take

Draw wounds, abnormalities, tag locations on diagram and briefly describe below.



Description of animal:

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Chesapeake Bay Field Office
177 Admiral Cochrane Drive
Annapolis, MD 21401

January 11, 2007

Colonel Peter W. Mueller
District Engineer
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

Attn: Chris Spaur

Re: General Reevaluation Study for Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project

Dear Colonel Mueller:

Enclosed is our Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) report for the subject study.

We concur with the selection of proposed sand sources and the general plan for their long-term use up to the year 2044. We recommend that the environmental effects of the dredging be monitored and that specific dredging plans be coordinated with the environmental review agencies prior to each dredging cycle.

If there are any questions, please contact George Ruddy at (410) 573-4528.

Sincerely,

Mary Ratnaswamy, Acting Deputy

for John P. Wolflin
Field Supervisor

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report for the General Reevaluation Study for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project

Prepared for:
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Baltimore District

Prepared by:
George Ruddy
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Biologist

Under Supervision of:
John P. Wolflin, Supervisor
Chesapeake Bay Field Office
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

January 2007

INTRODUCTION

This constitutes the report of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) on the General Reevaluation Study for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project. It is submitted in accordance with Section 2(b) of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. et seq.) and Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (87 Stat. 884, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 1513 et seq.). The Service previously submitted a planning aid letter dated July 26, 2004, which contained information on fishery activity in the project area. The present report summarizes information on biological resources and project impacts, and sets forth the Service's official position on the Corps' recommended plan as described in the preliminary Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement dated November 2006.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project entails identifying new sites where sand could be obtained to replenish the beach at Ocean City, Maryland, over the period from 2010 to 2044. Beach replenishment is part of the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project which was authorized by the Water Resources Development Act of 1986. Initial project construction occurred in stages during the late 1980's and early 1990's. Since the existing sources of sand will be largely depleted within the next few years, the objective of the current project is to identify new sites that could be used to supply sand to replenish the beach. It is estimated that between 2010 and 2044 the beach replenishment could require a total volume of sand ranging from 6,800,000 up to 15,000,000 cubic yards. The sand would be dredged and deposited on the beach in increments every four years, which has been the practice since the project was originally constructed. The proposed plan is to obtain the required sand from three offshore shoals, also known as ridges. They are Weaver Shoal and Isle of Wight Shoal, both located approximately 8 miles offshore, and Shoal A, located approximately 9.5 miles offshore. A fourth shoal known as Shoal B, located 11.4 miles offshore, is not recommended at this time because of the relatively high level of fishery activity in the vicinity. However, the potential use of Shoal B, as well as the proposed use of the recommended sites at Weaver Shoal, Isle of Wight Shoal, and Shoal A, could be reexamined if conditions warrant.

FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES WITHOUT THE PROJECT

The coastal region where the proposed sand sources are located provides habitat for a wide variety of demersal and pelagic fishes. Most species are seasonal migrants (Grosselein and Azarowitz 1982). Spring brings a progressive influx of warm temperate and sub-tropical species such as summer flounder, Sciaenids (croaker, drums, and sea trouts), menhaden, striped bass, bluefish, and large coastal sharks (Musick 1999). Winter is a time of low abundance as the numerous warm water species leave the area for warmer waters offshore and southward. The winter fish fauna is composed of a smaller number of cold water tolerant species such as Atlantic herring, hakes, monkfish, Atlantic mackerel, and spiny dogfish. Most of the dominant species mentioned above are important to recreational and/or commercial fisheries. The spawning of fishes in this

coastal region generally takes place over wide geographical areas, and the production of pelagic eggs and larvae further enhances dispersal of the reproductive effort.

The proposed new sand sources are shoals that are areas of positive topographic relief in a region that generally is composed of relatively flat bottom. Several studies have examined the biological communities of shoals located in the mid-Atlantic region of the inner continental shelf. The benthic invertebrate fauna on the shoals as indicated by metrics such as organism numbers, species richness, biomass, and benthic habitat quality indices, tends to be similar or somewhat reduced relative to the deeper waters around them (Cutter and Diaz 2000; Cutter and Diaz 1998; Scott and Bruce 1998; Kelley et al. 1996; Dames and Moore Inc. 1993; Maurer et al. 1979). Where the upper portions of the shoals extend into relatively shallow water, wave and current disturbance factors tend to reduce the number of species. However, across the shoals there may be a variety of bottom habitats present as indicated by physical characteristics (sediment type and bedform) and biological characteristics (shell cover, worm tube beds, and other biota activity indicators) (Nestlerode and Diaz 2003).

Slacum et al. (2006) found no difference between the overall abundance of large motile epibenthic invertebrates (crabs, whelks, moon snails, and starfish) on shoals and off-shoal reference areas based on two years of seasonal sampling. This study investigated four shoals including Weaver Shoal and Shoal B. Cutter and Diaz (2000) found that crabs (e.g., *Cancer irroratus*, *Libinia emarginata, Limulus polyphemus*, and *Rhithropanopeus harrisii*) were more abundant in the worm tube habitats located in the troughs adjacent to Fenwick and Weaver shoals than on the shoals. However, other species such as nudibranchs, hermit crabs (*Pagurus* spp.), sand shrimp (*Crangon septemspinosa*), and sea stars (*Asterias* sp.) were broadly distributed across all habitats, and two species, moon snail (*Polinices*) and sand dollar (*Echinarachnius parma*), were more common on the sandy more dynamic shoal habitat. Another study of a shoal off New Jersey (Viscido et al. 1997) found that three common decapods (*Crangon septemspinosa*, *Cancer irroratus*, and *Libinia emarginata*) were much less numerous on the shoal top than on either side of the shoal. This study further found that the shoal was a site where large numbers of the crabs, *Ovalipes ocellatus* and *C. irroratus*, first settled after their planktonic stage.

Slacum et al. (2006) also investigated the use of shoals by fish. Daytime trawl data from this 2-year seasonal study generally found lower numbers of total fish, and species richness on the shoals compared to reference areas away from the shoals. Gillnet surveys, which were much less effective than trawls, did not detect any difference between shoal and non-shoal habitat. Bioacoustic data indicated that two of the four shoals studied (Fenwick Shoal and Weaver Shoal) had higher numbers and biomass of fish at night than the off-shoal reference areas. The other two shoals (Shoals B and D) did not exhibit any consistent differences.

Wirth (2001) used commercial trawls and gillnets to survey fish at Hen and Chickens Shoal off Delaware and two non-shoal potential sand source areas to the south. Based on four surveys conducted every two months between March and November, Hen and Chickens Shoal was found to generally have lower numbers of fish and fewer species

than the non-shoal areas. Subsequently, video images taken with an underwater sled (Diaz et al. 2001) revealed that the non-shoal areas had a more diverse bottom habitat with occurrences of rock, shells, and ancient coral outcrops in addition to the typical sand bottom.

Diaz et al. (2003) used video sled and beam trawl gear to survey juvenile and small fishes on and around Fenwick and Weaver Shoals. During the day fish were approximately twice as abundant in the worm tube habitats located in adjacent troughs than on the barer sandy shoal habitats. At night the pattern was reversed with more fish occupying the bare, physically structured shoal habitat. Fish were broadly distributed throughout the area, although many species showed some habitat preferences. *Ammodytes* spp., known as sand lances or sandeels, were especially habitat specific. *Ammodytes* mainly occurred on the top and dynamic flank portions of the shoal where the substrate was composed of coarse sands and larger bedforms (sand ripples). *Ammodytes* feed up in the water column on zooplankton, but also spend considerable time burrowed completely or partially within coarse sandy substrates (Murdy et al. 1997; Holland et al. 2005; ICES 1992). They also lay their eggs in the sand during their spawning period from November to May. Their preferred habitat of medium and coarse sand bottom with low silt content is particularly available on coastal shoals. *Ammodytes* is an important prey item for many marine fishes and birds.

The Service investigated commercial and recreational fishing activity in the study area by contacting a sampling of individuals engaged in various types of fisheries or fishery related activities (see USFWS letter dated July 26, 2004, from Robert Pennington to Colonel Davis). Commercial fish trawlers work throughout the region including the proposed shoals. Pot fishermen targeting whelk (conch) also may fish throughout the area including the shoal sites. Pot fishermen targeting sea bass sometimes fish in the debris field located adjacent to Shoal B. Surf clam fishermen are not currently harvesting at any of the candidate sites. Some clam harvesting took place at Shoal B in the 1990's. Some harvesting may have also occurred at Isle of Wight Shoal and Weaver Shoal for a time prior to the early 1970's. The shoals are generally considered to be potential surf clam habitat. They often have good recruitment by juveniles, despite failing to develop harvestable adult populations. Recreational fishing takes place on head boats, charter boats, and individual private vessels. Shoal B receives a high level of recreational fishing activity due to the presence of an adjacent artificial reef site known as the "bass grounds". While the other three proposed sites receive much less attention, some fishing activity apparently takes place in the vicinity of Isle of Wight Shoal and Weaver Shoal especially during the fall migration.

Coastal shoals are known to attract some birds. An aerial survey of the coastal region between New Jersey and Virginia conducted by the Service during the winters of 2002 and 2003 found that loons, gannets, large gulls and scoters often congregate over shoals during the fall, winter, and spring periods (Forsell and Koneff, in prep.). This survey found that all wintering birds were at least twice as abundant over shoal areas compared to non-shoal areas and that black and surf scoters were ten times more abundant over shoals. Upwelling currents that bring small fish close to the surface, and relatively

shallow depths suitable for the benthic feeding scoters are believed to be the attractive features. In general, shallower shoals that tend to be located close to shore are preferred, but birds were abundant on shoals as far as ten miles from shore. This survey and others have found that the distribution of these birds, especially scoters, is quite variable and that they are rarely found distributed over the same shoals in consistent numbers throughout the winter. The study did not find large concentrations of birds in the vicinity of the proposed mining areas. However, the limited survey effort, which consisted of four days of flights over the area during two winters, is not considered sufficient to determine if the shoals are an important habitat for birds, especially as a stopover area during migration.

Other biological resources of interest include sea turtles and marine mammals. Sea turtles, especially loggerhead, but also Atlantic ridley, green, and leatherback may occur in the area from May to November. Relatively common marine mammals include the bottlenose dolphin in summer and the harbor porpoise in winter. Other mammal species may occur on an occasional and transient basis.

THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

Several species of Federally listed threatened and endangered sea turtles may occur in the vicinity of the proposed sand source areas from May to November. These include the loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*), green (*Chelonia mydes*), and leatherback (*Demochelys kempii*). The first three species are vulnerable to entrainment in the intake pipes of hopper dredges, which is the likely method for excavating the sand. The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) has issued a Biological Opinion, dated November 30, 2006, that concludes that the dredging may result in the entrainment and consequent death of a small number of loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. The Opinion includes an "incidental take statement" that establishes an allowable take limit and recommends measures to minimize and monitor the amount of mortality. Other Federally listed species may occur within the project area on an occasional or transient basis. These include certain migratory birds and marine mammals that are not expected to be affected by the project.

FUTURE WITHOUT THE PROJECT

The shoals are believed to have developed from sand deposited in ebb tidal deltas at tidal inlets (McBride and Moslow 1991) and are considered to be long-lived features that persist for thousands of years (Snedden and Dalrymple 1999). Although they are affected by ongoing wave and current processes, especially during large storms, the net change in their morphology would be minor over the time span being considered for the project (Swift and Field 1981).

The biological fauna in the vicinity of the candidate sites is likely to vary over time, but the nature of the change is not predictable. Natural physical disturbance may alter benthic communities particularly on the lower portions of shoals and on the surrounding bottom. For example, images from a sediment profile camera have revealed interbedded

sand and mud layers and large relict mats of tube building polychaetes in the lower portion of the southeast face of Fenwick Shoal (Cutter and Diaz 2000). Each layer indicates a major change in the bottom community which would also affect use by demersal fishes.

Changes in species populations within the vicinity of the proposed sites and also much further away can have effects that ripple up and down the trophic pyramid. Man's harvesting activities have no doubt had a substantial effect on the composition of the coastal fish communities and will likely continue to do so in the future. Surf clam harvesting of inshore clam beds in the Delmarva area in the late 1960's and early 1970's caused a major decline in this population (Ropes 1982; Fay et al. 1983) which persists to this day. It is possible that a commercially harvestable population of surf clams could become reestablished at the shoals. Clam reestablishment would be most likely to occur at Shoal B, but is also possible at the other shoals.

Trawling and the use of clam dredging equipment are also known to adversely affect non-target marine benthic communities (Thrush and Dayton 2002; de Groot 1984). There are anecdotal reports that beds of sea whip (*Leptogorgia* sp.), a soft branching coral that grows to about three feet tall, may have existed near Maryland inshore shoals such as Great Gull Shoal (Hawkins personal communication). The structure afforded by whip coral is considered to be an important habitat feature for many fish species, but it is destroyed by repeated trawling activity. Currently, whip coral is found in limited areas further offshore and within the lower Chesapeake Bay. While colonization of whip coral in the vicinity of the candidate shoal areas is not considered likely, it does represent a possible major change in ecological condition.

Most of the biological information about these coastal shoal areas has only been produced during the last decade. As additional studies are conducted, there could be some changes in their perceived natural resource values.

If new practicable sand sources were not secured and beach replenishment was halted, the beach and dune system at Ocean City would decline over time since the existing development precludes the natural landward migration of the barrier island.

BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF THE PROJECT

The current project plan would excavate an amount of sand estimated to range from 6.8 to 15 million cubic yards (mcy) from three shoals, Weaver, Isle of Wight, and Shoal A, over the planning period from year 2010 to 2044. Based on Maryland Geological Survey estimates of total shoal sand, the volumes of these shoals would be at least on the order of 97, 129, and 103 mcy respectively (Conkwright, personal communication). Therefore, the maximum quantity of sand that would be excavated (15 mcy) would comprise approximately 4.6 percent of the total volume of these shoals. The plan stipulates that: 1) no more than 5 percent of the volume of any shoal would be dredged; 2) dredging of the shoal crests would be avoided; and 3) dredging would be conducted in relatively uniform shallow cuts from the sides of the shoals and would avoid creation of pits or other drastic

changes in shoal morphology. These precautions should minimize the alteration of physical process patterns and thereby limit any risk of deflation and other adverse effects on the shoals' geomorphic integrity (Hayes and Nairn 2004). While the shoals are considered to be dynamic in the sense that wave and current forces periodically transport sand across them, the volume of material lost from dredging is not expected to be restored by natural infilling.

Assuming that the maximum estimated material volume (15 mcy) was dredged over the planning period, the average volume dredged during each 4-year cycle would be approximately 1,765,000 cubic yards. If this amount of material was removed to an average depth of 1.5 yards, 243 acres of bottom would be affected during each dredging cycle. The benthic infaunal invertebrate community in the dredged area would be largely, but not completely, eliminated. Complete removal of the benthos does not occur because the dredge often leaves some material between adjacent cuts that may fall or be pushed back into the dredged area. Many studies have investigated the recolonization of the benthic infauna in coastal areas subjected to sand mining (e.g., Diaz et al. 2006; Scott and Burton 2005; Byrnes et al. 2004; Diaz et al. 2004; Jutte et al. 2002; Posey and Alphin 2002; Burlas et al. 2001; Blake et al. 1996; Schaffner et al. 1996; Van Dolah et al. 1994; Van Dolah et al 1992; Bowen and Marsh 1988; Johnson and Nelson 1985; Turbeville and Marsh 1982; Saloman et al. 1982; Culter and Mahadevan 1982). Some general synthesis studies on this subject include: Greene (2002); Louis Berger Group, Inc. (1999); Newell et al. (1998); National Research Council (1995); and Naqvi and Pullen (1982). Recolonization usually occurs over a period ranging from a few months to 2-3 years, although differences in the recolonized community may persist for longer periods in cases where the dredging creates a pit that alters current and sedimentation conditions. Recolonization of gravel substrates is more difficult. Since the dredging is expected to be conducted in relatively shallow cuts on the sides of the sand shoals, the substrate and water quality conditions should remain similar to existing conditions. Therefore, relatively rapid recovery of the benthic invertebrate assemblages is expected.

Most fish may avoid the area during dredging, and demersal species may be underrepresented for several months afterward until their benthic prey organisms repopulate. As a result, commercial and recreational fishers may also temporarily avoid the area. Sand lance may experience direct mortality because of their habit of burrowing into the sand. The dredging could also adversely affect their preferred habitat by removal of sand from the more dynamic locations on the shoals. There is a potential for some limited sea turtle mortality due to entrainment in the dredge intake. This potential effect is addressed in an updated Biological Opinion prepared by the National Marine Fisheries Service. The increased depth following dredging may be less favorable for bottom feeding birds such as scoters.

RECOMMENDATIONS

We believe that a monitoring program should be instituted with the project to evaluate the impacts. General potential monitoring protocols have been outlined in Nairn et al. (2004). A more detailed version is available in a Minerals Management Service report

(Research Planning, Inc. et al. 2001). A field test of this monitoring methodology was recently completed for the dredging of the Sandbridge Shoal off Virginia (Virginia Institute of Marine Science 2006). The basic methodology focuses on several physical and biological monitoring elements. We would expect that the scope of each monitoring effort would vary depending on the results from previous studies and perceived need.

We do not believe that the approval of the Environmental Impact Statement should be the end of the environmental review for the project. A process needs to be established to allow the environmental resource agencies to review and comment on each proposed dredging operation. The proposed plan involves dredging at approximate 4-year intervals up to the year 2044. The environmental conditions and the state of our knowledge may change substantially over this long period. We recommend that the Corps establish a process to meet with the environmental agencies prior to each dredging cycle to develop a specific plan for the work. This process would allow consideration of factors such dredged material quantity, dredging location, depth of the cut into the bottom, updated environmental resource information, results of previous monitoring, and need for further monitoring. It would also dovetail with the leasing procedure of the Minerals Management Service, which requires the issuance of a new lease for each new dredging cycle.

CONCLUSIONS

The proposed plan for obtaining sand to replenish the beach at Ocean City represents a good effort to minimize impacts to fish and wildlife resources. In particular, it avoids dredging in the vicinity of a high fishery use area, and it proposes appropriate limits on the amount and manner of sand removal at each of the three proposed sites. Therefore, the Service concurs with the plan with the understanding that it should be periodically reevaluated to assess any changes in environmental conditions and/or other new information. If there are any questions, please contact George Ruddy at (410) 573-4528.

LITERATURE AND OTHER CITATIONS

Blake, N.J., L.J. Doyle, and J.J. Culter. 1996. Impacts and direct effects of sand dredging for beach renourishment on the benthic organisms and geology of the West Florida Shelf, final report. OCS Report MMS 95-0005. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, 109 p.

Bowen, P.R. and G.A. Marsh. 1988. Benthic faunal colonization of an offshore borrow pit in southeastern Florida. Miscellaneous Paper D-88-5, Waterways Experiment Station, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Burlas, M., G. Ray, and D. Clarke. 2001. The New York District's biological monitoring program for the Atlantic coast of New Jersey, Asbury Park to Manasquan section beach erosion control project. Final report, Engineer Research and Development Center, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Byrnes, M.R.; R.M. Hammer, T.D. Thibaut, and D. B. Synder. 2004. Effects of sand mining on physical processes and biological communities offshore New Jersey, U.S.A. Journal of Coastal Research 20(1): 25-43.

Conkwright, R.D. Personal Communication, December 2006. Maryland Geological Survey.

Culter, J.K. and S. Mahadevan. 1982. Long-term effects of beach nourishment on the benthic fauna of Panama City Beach, Florida. Miscellaneous Report 82-2, Coastal Engineering Research Center, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Cutter, G.R., Jr. and R.J. Diaz. 2000. Part 1: Benthic habitat mapping and resource evaluation of potential sand mining areas, 1998-1999. *In* Environmental survey of potential sand resource sites offshore Delaware and Maryland. Final report OCS Study 2000-055 from the Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary to Minerals Management Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Cutter, G.R., Jr. and R.J. Diaz. 1998. Part 1: Benthic habitats and biological resources off the Virginia coast 1996 and 1997. *In* Environmental studies relative to potential sand mining in the vicinity of the City of Virginia Beach, Virginia. Final report from Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary to Minerals Management Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Dames and Moore, Inc. 1993. Benthic animal-sediment assessment of potential beachfill borrow source for the Rehoboth/Dewey Beach, Delaware interim feasibility study. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

De Groot, S.J. 1984. The impact of bottom trawling on benthic fauna of the North Sea. Ocean Management 9: 177-190.

Diaz, R.J., C.O. Tallent, and J.A. Nestlerode. 2006. Benthic resources and habitats at the Sandbridge borrow area: a test of monitoring protocols. Chapter 2 *in* Field testing of a physical/biological monitoring methodology for offshore dredging and mining operations. Final report from Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary to, Minerals Management Service U.S. Department of the Interior, OCS Study MMS 2005-056.

Diaz, R.J., G.R. Cutter, Jr., and C.H. Hobbs, III. 2004. Potential impacts of sand mining offshore of Maryland and Delaware: part 2 – biological considerations. Journal of Coastal Research 20(1): 61-69.

Diaz, R.J., G.R. Cutter, and K.W. Able. 2003. The importance of physical and biogenic structure to juvenile fishes on the shallow inner continental shelf. Estuaries 26(1): 12-20.

Diaz, R. J., H.C. Nilsson, and W. Burton. 2001. Indian River sand borrow sites (area B, area G, and Hen and Chickens Shoal): description of bottom habitats. Unpublished report to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

Fay, C.W., R.J. Neves, and G.B. Pardue. 1983. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (mid-Atlantic) – Surf clam. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, FWS/OBS-82/11.13. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 23 p.

Forsell, D.J. and M.D. Koneff. Distribution and abundance of wintering seaducks and waterbirds in mid-Atlantic coastal waters and Delaware Bay during the winters of 2002 and 2003. Report in preparation for submittal to Minerals Management Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Greene, K. 2002. Beach nourishment: a review of the biological and physical impacts. ASMFC Habitat Management Series #7, Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, [available atwww.asfmc.org/publications/habitat/beachnourishment.pdf].

Grosslein, M.D. and T.R. Azarovitz. 1982. Fish Distribution. MESA New York Bight Atlas Monograph 15. New York Sea Grant Institute, 182 p.

Hawkins, M. Personal Communication, August 18, 2006. Captain of the commercial party boat Morning Star, Ocean City, Maryland.

Hayes, M.O. and R.B. Nairn. 2004. Natural maintenance of sand ridges and linear shoals on the U.S. Gulf and Atlantic continental shelves and the potential impacts of dredging. Journal of Coastal Research 20(1): 138-148.

Holland, G. J., S.P. Greenstreet, I. M. Gibb, H.M. Fraser, and M.R. Robertson. 2005. Identifying sandeel *Ammodytes marinus* sediment habitat preferences in the marine environment. Marine Ecology Progress Series 303: 269-282.

ICES. 1992. Report of the ICES Working Group on the effects of extraction of marine sediments on fisheries. ICES Cooperative Research Report No. 182. International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, Denmark.

Johnson, R.O. and W.G. Nelson. 1985. Biological effects of dredging in an offshore borrow area. Florida Scientist 48(3): 166-188.

Jutte, P.C., R.F. Van Dolah, and P.T. Gayes. 2002. Recovery of benthic communities following offshore dredging. Myrtle Beach, South Carolina. Shore and Beach 70(3): 25-30.

Kelley, F.S., J.C. Chaillou, and L.C. Scott. 1996. An evaluation and comparison of benthic community assemblages within a potential offshore sand borrow site for the Bethany Beach and South Bethany, Delaware Interim Feasibility Study. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, by Versar, Inc., Columbia, MD.

Louis Berger Group, Inc. 1999. Environmental report – use of federal offshore sand resources for beach and coastal restoration in New Jersey, Maryland, Delaware, and Virginia. OCS Study MMS 99-0036, Minerals Management Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Maurer, D., W. Leathem, P. Kinner, and J. Tinsman. 1979. Seasonal fluctuations in coastal benthic invertebrate assemblages. Estuarine and Coastal Marine Science 8: 181-193.

McBride, R.A. and T.F. Moslow. 1991. Origin, evolution, and distribution of shoreface sand ridges, Atlantic inner shelf, U.S.A. Marine Geology 97: 57-85/

Murdy, E.O., R.S. Birdsong, and J.A. Musick. 1997. Fishes of Chesapeake Bay. Smithsonian Institution Press. 324 p.

Musick, J.A. 1999. Environmental Survey of Potential Sand Resource Sites Offshore Delaware and Maryland; Part 2: Transitory Species (Vertebrate Nekton). OCS Study 2000-055. Minerals Management Service.

Nairn, R., J.A. Johnson, D. Hardin, and J. Michel. 2004. A biological and physical monitoring program to evaluate long-term impacts from sand dredging operations in the United States outer continental shelf. Journal of Coastal Research 20(1): 126-137.

Naqvi, S.M. and E.J. Pullen. 1982. Effects of beach nourishment and borrowing on marine organisms. Miscellaneous Report 82-14, Coastal Engineering Research Center, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

National Research Council. 1995. Beach Nourishment and Protection. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

Nestlerode, J.A. and R.J. Diaz. 2003. Bottom imaging and habitat characterization of potential sand borrow areas in the Fenwick Shoal region offshore Maryland. Final report submitted to Versar, Inc. from Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Gloucester Point, VA. 23p.

Newell, R.C., L.J. Seiderer, and D.R. Hitchcock. 1998. The impact of dredging works in coastal water: a review of the sensitivity to disturbance and subsequent recovery of biological resources on the sea bed. Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review 36: 127-178.

Posey, M. and T. Alphin. 2002. Resilience and stability in an offshore benthic community: responses to sediment borrow activities and hurricane disturbance. Journal of Coastal Research 18(4): 685-697.

Research Planning, Inc., W.F. Baird and Associates Ltd., and Applied Marine Sciences, Inc. 2001. Development and design of biological and physical monitoring protocols to evaluate the long-term impacts of offshore dredging operations on the marine environment. Final report prepared for Minerals Management Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, OCS Report MMS 2001-089.

Ropes, J.W. 1982. The Atlantic coast surf clam fishery. 1965-1974. Marine Fisheries Review 44(8): 1-14.

Saloman, C.H., S.P. Naughton, and J.L. Taylor. 1982. Benthic community responses to dredging borrow pits, Panama City Beach, Florida. Miscellaneous Report 82-3, Coastal Engineering Research Center, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Schaffner, L.C., M.A. Horvath, and C.H. Hobbs, III. 1996. Effects of sand mining on benthic communities and resource value: Thimble Shoal. Lower Chesapeake Bay. Report from the Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary to the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation.

Scott, L.C. and C. Bruce. 1998. An evaluation and comparison of benthic community assemblages and surf clam populations within a potential offshore sand borrow site (site E) for the Bethany and South Bethany, Delaware interim feasibility study. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, by Versar, Inc., Columbia, MD.

Scott, L.C. and W.H. Burton. 2005. Baseline biological monitoring of two offshore sand sources along the Delaware Atlantic Coast (Fenwick Island borrow area and area E). Prepared for Philadelphia District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers by Versar, Inc.

Slacum, H.W., Jr., W.H. Burton, J. Volstad, J. Dew, E. Weber, R. Llanso, and D. Wong. 2006. Comparisons between marine communities residing on sandshoals and uniform-bottom substrates in the mid-Atlantic Bight. Final Report from Versar, Inc. to Minerals Management Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, OCS Study MMS 2005-042.

Snedden, J.W. and R.W. Dalrymple. 1999. Modern shelf sand ridges: from historical perspective to a unified hydrodynamic and evolutionary model. *In*: Bergman, K.M. and J.W. Snedden (eds) Isolated Shallow Marine Sand Bodies: Sequence Stratigraphic Analysis and Sedimentologic Interpretation. SEPM (Society for Sedimentary Geology) Special Publication No. 64, p 13-28.

Swift, D.P. and M.E. Field. 1981. Evolution of a classic sand ridge field: Maryland sector, North American inner shelf. Sedimentology 28: 461-482.

Thrush, S.F. and P.K. Dayton. 2002. Disturbance to marine benthic habitats by trawling and dredging: implications for marine biodiversity. The Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 33: 449-473.

Turbeville, D.B. and G.A. Marsh. 1982. Benthic fauna of an offshore borrow area in Boward County, Florida. Miscellaneous Report 82-1, Coastal Engineering Research Center, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Letter dated July 26, 2004, from Robert Pennington, Federal Activities Program Supervisor to Colonel Robert Davis, District Engineer, Baltimore District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Van Dolah, R.F., R.M. Martore, A.E. Lynch, M.V. Levisen, P.H. Wendt, D.J. Whitaker, and W. D. Anderson. 1994. Environmental evaluation of the Folly Beach nourishment project. Final report from the Marine Resources Division, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources to Charleston District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Van Dolah, R.F., P.H. Wendt, R.M. Martore, M.V. Leviser, and W. A. Roumillat. 1992. A physical and biological monitoring study of the Hilton Head beach nourishment project. Final report from Marine Resource Research Institute, South Carolina Marine Resources Division to Town of Hilton Head Island and South Carolina Coastal Council.

Virginia Institute of Marine Science. 2006. Field Testing of a physical/biological monitoring methodology for offshore dredging and mining operations. Final report to the Minerals Management Service U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service. OCS Study MMS 2005-056.

Viscido, S.V., D.E. Sterns, and K.W. Able. 1997. Seasonal and spatial patterns of an epibenthic decapod crustacean assemblage in north-west Atlantic continental shelf waters. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 45: 377-392.

Wirth, P. 2001. Fisheries habitat utilization study for proposed sand source areas at Hen and Chickens Shoal and areas B, G, and Indian River Inlet ebb shoal. Final report from Versar, Inc. to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District.

ANNEX C4

Public and Agency Release of May 2007 Draft SEIS

This Page Intentionally Blank

Atlantic Coast Project Draft SEIS Distribution List.

Agencies and organizations to whom copies of the May 2007 Draft SEIS were sent are included in the table below.*

	Name		Agency or Organization and Address			City, State Zip Code
1	Honorable Benjamin L. Cardin	Senator	United States Senate	Tower I, Suite 1710	100 South Charles Street	Baltimore, Maryland 21201
2	Honorable Barbara A. Mikulski	Senator	United States Senate	Brown's Wharf	1629 Thames Street, Suite 400	Baltimore, MD 21231-
3	Honorable Wayne T. Gilchrest	Representative	U.S. House of Representatives		2245 Rayburn House Office Building	Washington, DC 20515-2005
4	Mr. John Nichols		NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service	Chesapeake Bay Office	410 Severn Ave, Suite 107A	Annapolis, MD 21403
5	Dr. Willie R. Taylor	Director	Office of Environmental Policy & Compliance	Department of the Interior	1849 C Street, NW. (Mail Stop 2340)	Washington, DC 20240-
6	Mr. George Ruddy	Ecologist	Chesapeake Bay Field Office	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	177 Admiral Cochrane Drive	Annapolis, MD 21401-
7	Mr. Roger Amato		Minerals Management Service	U.S. Department of the Interior	381 Elden Street, MS-4030	Herndon, VA 20170-4817
8	Mr. Carl Zimmerman		Assateague National Seashore	National Park Service	7206 National Seashore Lane	Berlin, MD 21811-
9		Officer In Charge	U.S. Coast Guard	610 South Philadelphia Avenue		Ocean City, MD 21842-
10			U.S. EPA, Office of Federal Activities, EIS Filing Section	Ariel Rios Building (South Oval Lobby), Mail Code 2252-A	1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW	Washington, DC 20460
11	Mr. William Arguto	NEPA Team leader	U.S. EPA, Region III	1650 Arch Street (EA30)		Philadelphia, PA 19103-2029
12	Mr. Robert Baldwin	Division Director	Division of Soil & Water Conservation	DE Dept. of Natural Res & Env. Control	89 Kings Highway	Dover, DE 19901-
13	Mr. Jordan Loran		MD Department of Natural Resources, Engineering and Construction	Tawes State Office Building, D-3	580 Taylor Avenue	Annapolis, MD 21401-
14	Dr. Robert Summers	Director	Water Management Division	MD Department of the Environment	1800 Washington Boulevard	Baltimore, MD 21230-1708
15	Mr. Ray C. Dintaman	Director, Environmental Review	MD Department of Natural Resources	Tawes State Office Building B-3	580 Taylor Avenue	Annapolis, MD 21401-2397
16	Ms. Darlene Wells		MD Department of Natural Resources	MD Geological Survey	2300 St. Paul St	Baltimore, MD 21218-
17	Ms. Linda Janey	Chief	State Clearinghouse	MD Office of Planning	301 West Preston Street, Room 1101	Baltimore, MD 21201-2365
18			Maryland Coastal Bays Program	9609 Stephen Decatur Highway		Berlin, MD 21811-
19	Mr. Edward Ellis	Chairman	Planning Commission	Worcester County	Court House Room 116	Snow Hill, MD 21863-
20	Mr. Terrence Mcgean	City Engineer	Town of Ocean City	P.O. Box 158		Ocean City, MD 21842-3922
21			Worcester County Library	Snow Hill Branch	307 North Washington Street	Snow Hill, MD 21863-
22			Worcester County Library	Ocean City Branch	200 14th Street	Ocean City, MD 21842-
23			Worcester County Library	Ocean Pines Branch	11107 Cathell Road	Berlin, MD 21811-
*The Draft SEIS was also sent to private citizens. Their names do not appear on this list for privacy reasons.						

Transmittal No. 07-27

Notice of Proposed Issuance of Letter of Offer Pursuant to Section 36(b)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act

Annex
Item No. vii

(vii) Sensitivity of Technology:

1. The UH-60L BLACK HAWK weapon system contains communications and identification equipment, navigation equipment, displays and sensors. The aircraft itself does not contain sensitive technology. The highest level of classified information required to be released for training, operation, and maintenance of the BLACK HAWK helicopter is Confidential. The highest level that could be revealed through reverse engineering or testing of the end item is Confidential.

2. If a technologically advanced adversary were to obtain knowledge of the specific hardware or software in this proposed sale, the information could be used to develop countermeasures which might reduce weapon system effectiveness or be used in the development of a system with similar or advanced capabilities.

[FR Doc. 07–3335 Filed 7–9–07; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 5001–06–C

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Department of the Army; Corps of Engineers

Availability of Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project—General Reevaluation Study: Borrow Sources for 2010–2044, Worcester County, MD

AGENCY: Department of the Army, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, DOD.

ACTION: Notice of availability.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Baltimore District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), has prepared a Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (SEIS) for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project (Atlantic Coast Project) evaluating new borrow sources to provide sand for routine periodic beach nourishment of Ocean City, MD for the years 2010–2044. Existing borrow sources in state waters are anticipated to be exhausted in about 2010.

Between 6,800,000 and 15,000,000 cubic yards of sand would be needed through 2044, depending on future storm frequency and intensity. Three offshore shoals in Federal waters are proposed as sand sources: Weaver, Isle of Wight, and ''A.'' Sand may also be dredged from Shoal ''B,'' also known as Bass Grounds or First Lump, in the future, but only if its value as a fishing ground declines substantially. Guidelines to minimize long-term impacts to the offshore shoals were formulated in coordination with resource agency personnel and academic experts. Dredging would be conducted in accordance with these guidelines. Specific dredging plans would be developed in coordination with resource agencies prior to each beach nourishment cycle. We are making the Draft SEIS available to the public for a 45-day review and comment period.

DATES: Comments need to be received on or before August 28th, 2007, to ensure consideration in final plan development. A public meeting will be held for the Draft SEIS Document at Ocean City Town Hall, 301 Baltimore Avenue, on July 25th, 2007. A presentation will be given at 7 PM; displays will be available for viewing and staff on hand to answer questions beginning at 6 PM.

ADDRESSES: Send written comments concerning this proposed project to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District, Attn: Mr. Christopher Spaur, CENAB–PL–P, P.O. Box 1715, Baltimore, MD 21203–1715. Submit electronic comments to *christopher.c.spaur@usace.army.mil*. See **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section for additional information about sending written comments and filing electronic comments.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Christopher Spaur, (410) 962–6134 or (800) 295–1610.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Atlantic Coast Project is designed to provide coastal flood and erosion protection to Ocean City, MD against a 100-year storm on the Atlantic Ocean. The Atlantic Coast of Maryland and Assateague Island Virginia Feasibility Report and Final Environmental Impact Statement for the project was finalized in August 1980. Subsequent environmental documents were prepared for the project in 1989 (Atlantic Coast of Maryland Hurricane Protection Project Final General Design Memorandum, Book 1 Main Report and Environmental Assessment) and 1993 (Environmental Assessment for the Use of Borrow Area No. 9 as Part of the Periodic Renourishment and Maintenance of the Atlantic Coast of

Maryland Shoreline Protection Project). The project was completed in 1994. Periodic nourishment and maintenance of the beach are required to maintain the design level of protection. Since 1998, a period of few severe storms, approximately 800,000 cubic yards of sand have been placed on Ocean City beach every four years. Identified sand sources in state waters are forecast to be exhausted after about 2010.

This SEIS documents findings of investigations conducted from 2001 through 2006 to select new borrow sources for the Atlantic Coast Project through the remainder of the project's 50 year economic life. Studies to develop the borrow plan were conducted by the USACE, in partnership with the Maryland Department of Natural Resources (DNR), Ocean City, and Minerals Management Service (MMS). DNR is the cost-sharing non-Federal sponsor of the study with USACE; MMS is a cooperating agency. A Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare a General Reevaluation Report and Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement was published in the **Federal Register** on October 21, 2003 (68 FR 60095). Coordination with resource agency personnel, academic experts, and fishermen was undertaken during plan formulation.

Offshore shoals are the most appropriate sand sources for the project since these contain large quantities of suitable sand that can be cost-effectively obtained. Offshore shoal borrow sources in Federal waters that could provide up to 15,000,000 cubic yards of sand through 2044 were sought and identified. Three offshore shoals were selected and proposed as sand sources based on engineering, environmental, and economic screening criteria: Weaver, Isle of Wight, and ''A.'' Sand at Shoal ''B,'' also known as Bass Grounds or First Lump is engineeringly and economically suitable, however that shoal is currently an important fishing ground. Accordingly, Shoal ''B'' would not be utilized unless future reevaluation finds that its relative value as a fishing ground has declined substantially. Sub-areas on each shoal were delineated based on suitability of sand for beach nourishment purposes.

Dredging guidelines to minimize long-term impacts to the offshore shoals were formulated. No more than about 5% of the total volume of any shoal would be dredged. Dredging on any given shoal would avoid the crest, be conducted uniformly over a wide area, go no deeper than ambient seafloor depths, and preferentially dredge on the up and downdrift ends of the shoal if suitable sand is present there.

This SEIS documents the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) compliance for the proposed new offshore shoal borrow sources and supplements previous environmental documents. Printed and electronic copies of the Draft SEIS can be obtained from Christopher Spaur; copies will also be available at the public meeting. You may view the Draft SEIS and related information on the worldwide web at: *http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/PN/CivilWorks.htm.*

Please include your name and address with your comments. Electronic comments on the Draft SEIS must be contained in the body of the message; do not send attached files. Please include your name and address in your message. After the public comment period ends, USACE will consider all comments received. The Draft SEIS will be revised as appropriate and a Final SEIS will be issued.

The Draft SEIS has been prepared in accordance with (1) The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*), (2) regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality for implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA (40 CFR parts 1500–1508), and (3) USACE regulations for implementing NEPA (ER–200–2–2).

Christopher C. Spaur,

Ecologist, Planning Division, Baltimore District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

[FR Doc. 07–3287 Filed 7–9–07; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3710–41–M

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Submission for OMB Review; Comment Request

AGENCY: Department of Education.

SUMMARY: The IC Clearance Official, Regulatory Information Management Services, Office of Management invites comments on the submission for OMB review as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

DATES: Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before August 8, 2007.

ADDRESSES: Written comments should be addressed to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Attention: Education Desk Officer, Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street, NW., Room 10222, Washington, DC 20503. Commenters are encouraged to submit responses electronically by e-mail to *oira_submission@omb.eop.gov* or via fax to (202) 395–6974. Commenters should include the following subject line in their response ''Comment: [insert OMB number], [insert abbreviated collection name, e.g., ''Upward Bound Evaluation'']. Persons submitting comments electronically should not submit paper copies.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Section 3506 of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. Chapter 35) requires that the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) provide interested Federal agencies and the public an early opportunity to comment on information collection requests. OMB may amend or waive the requirement for public consultation to the extent that public participation in the approval process would defeat the purpose of the information collection, violate State or Federal law, or substantially interfere with any agency's ability to perform its statutory obligations. The IC Clearance Official, Regulatory Information Management Services, Office of Management, publishes that notice containing proposed information collection requests prior to submission of these requests to OMB. Each proposed information collection, grouped by office, contains the following: (1) Type of review requested, e.g. new, revision, extension, existing or reinstatement; (2) Title; (3) Summary of the collection; (4) Description of the need for, and proposed use of, the information; (5) Respondents and frequency of collection; and (6) Reporting and/or Recordkeeping burden. OMB invites public comment.

Dated: July 2, 2007.

Angela C. Arrington,

IC Clearance Official, Regulatory Information Management Services, Office of Management.

Institute of Education Sciences

Type of Review: Revision
Title: Evaluation of Reading Comprehension Interventions
Frequency: Annually
Affected Public: Individuals or household.
Reporting and Recordkeeping Hour Burden:
Responses: 340.
Burden Hours: 5,144.

Abstract: This submission is a request for a revision of OMB clearance for the Evaluation of Reading Comprehension Interventions sponsored by the U.S. Department of Education's Institute of Education Sciences. Many of the nation's children struggle with comprehending complex texts and other reading materials that are used in the upper elementary grades. This is especially true of children from disadvantaged backgrounds. The interventions being evaluated are

US Army Corps
of Engineers
Baltimore District

Planning Division

NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY

Date: June 25, 2007

Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project
General Reevaluation Study: Borrow Sources for 2010 - 2044

ALL INTERESTED PARTIES:

In accordance with requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District (USACE), Maryland Department of Natural Resources, and Minerals Management Service have prepared a Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (SEIS) for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project, located in Ocean City. The SEIS evaluates impacts of proposed dredging of several new offshore shoals to provide sand for the project from 2010 to 2044. USACE is making the Draft SEIS available to the public for review and comment through a Notice of Availability published in the Federal Register. The SEIS contains several determinations and recommendations as follows.

- Between 6,800,000 and 15,000,000 cubic yards of sand would be needed through 2044, depending on future storm frequency and intensity. Borrow sources to obtain up to 15,000,000 cubic yards of sand through 2044 were identified.

- Offshore shoals are the best sources since these contain large quantities of suitable sand that can be cost-effectively obtained.

- Three offshore shoals in Federal waters were recommended: Weaver Shoal, Isle of Wight Shoal, and Shoal "A." Sub-areas were preliminarily delineated based on engineering suitability of the sand for beach nourishment purposes.

- Sand at Shoal "B," also known as Bass Grounds or First Lump, is also suitable, however that shoal is currently an important fishing grounds. Accordingly, Shoal "B" would not be utilized unless future reevaluation finds that its relative value as a fishing ground has declined substantially.

- Dredging would be conducted following guidelines to minimize long-term impacts to the offshore shoals. Guidelines were formulated in coordination with resource agency personnel and academic experts.

You may view the Draft SEIS and related information on the USACE web page at http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/PN/CivilWorks.htm. USACE has distributed copies of the Draft SEIS to appropriate members of Congress, State, and local government officials, Federal agencies, and other interested parties. Copies are available for review at the following public locations:

(1) Worcester County Library, Ocean City Branch, 200 14th St., Ocean City, MD 21842

(2) Worcester County Library, Ocean Pines Branch, 11107 Cathell Rd., Ocean Pines, MD 21811

(3) Worcester County Library, Snow Hill Branch, 307 North Washington St., Snow Hill, MD 21863

A public meeting will be held on July 25th, 2007 for the Draft SEIS at Ocean City Town Hall located at 301 Baltimore Avenue. The meeting presentation will begin at 7 PM. Displays and staff will be available one hour prior to the meeting start time. The meeting will provide an opportunity for the public to present oral and/or written comments. All persons and organizations that have an interest in the project are urged to participate.

The public comment period for the SEIS ends on August 28th, 2007. Please send written comments concerning this report to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Attn: Mr. Christopher Spaur, Planning Division, P.O. Box 1715, Baltimore, MD 21203-1715. Telephone: (410) 962-6134 or 1-800-295-1610. Or, you may submit comments via e-mail to christopher.c.spaur@usace.army.mil. E-mail comments must be contained in the body of your message; please do not send attached files. Please include your name and address with your comments. We must receive comments on or before August 28th to ensure consideration in final plan development. After that date, USACE will consider all comments received. The Draft SEIS will be revised as appropriate and a Final SEIS will be issued.

Amy M. Guise
Chief, Civil Project Development Branch

This Page Intentionally Blank

ANNEX C5

Correspondence and Comments Received on Draft SEIS and Responses

This Page Intentionally Blank

Coordination Summary Following Public Release of Draft SEIS: Atlantic Coast Project New Borrow Sources

Date	Person / Organization	Summary
July 6, 2007	Linda Janey / Md. Dept. of Planning	Letter to Chris Spaur stating that draft SEIS was forwarded to appropriate state agencies for review. They will send composite review letter by 8/20/07.
Aug. 21, 2007	Michael Chezik / US Dept. of the Interior	Letter to Chris Spaur. Provided USEPA comments on draft SEIS. (Copy of letter provided in this annex).
Aug. 28, 2007	William Arguto / USEPA	Letter to Amy Guise. Provided USEPA comments on draft SEIS. (Copy of letter provided in this annex).
Aug. 28, 2007	John Nichols / NMFS	FAX to Chris Spaur. Provided NMFS comments on draft SEIS. (Copy of FAX provided in this annex).
Sept. 24, 2007	George Ruddy / USFWS	E-mail to Chris Spaur providing summary information on species sampled at offshore shoals by Diaz and others (2003) and MMS (2000).
Oct 1, 2007	Kim Damon-Randall / NMFS	Phone conversation with Chris Spaur. Discussed status of Atlantic sturgeon in light of recommendation made by Status Review Team to list population of Atlantic sturgeon off Chesapeake Bay as Threatened under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Kim said that NMFS is reviewing this recommendation and working on decision as to whether to list it. They expect that determination to be ready in Summer 2008. If listed, there will probably be implications for dredging, and would need to conference with NMFS under Section 7 of the ESA.
Nov. 29, 2007	Linda Janey / Md. Dept. of Planning	Letter to Chris Spaur stating that draft SEIS was forwarded to appropriate state agencies for review. Provided summary of comments. (Copy of letter provided in this annex).
Dec. 11, 2007	James Bennett / MMS	Letter to Chris Spaur. Stated that draft SEIS with regard to offshore shoals Weaver, Isle of Wight, A, and B was reviewed by MMS. (Copy of letter provided in this annex).

Table: Verbal comments given at July 25th, 2007 Public Meeting by Mr. Merrill Campbell. Attended as informal representative of commercial fishermen.

Verbal Comment	Written Response, Oct. 2007	Summary of Revisions made to DSEIS to create FSEIS
Prefers that Weaver Shoal not be used as a borrow source	Will reevaluate in future periodically to determine if value as a fishing ground has changed. Currently, believe that dredging of this shoal could be done compatibly with maintaining it as active fishing ground and that impacts would be acceptable to majority of fishermen.	None
Atlantic sturgeon are present on Weaver Shoal during the fall based on some having been caught there in recent years. May need to consider that in plans.	Investigated information on Atlantic sturgeon occurrence on Continental Shelf, and likely future Federal listing as threatened species.	Added text to Sections 2.5.2.3, 6.9, and 7.5. Provided summary occurrence information and likely need to coordinate with NMFS in future.
Inlet and the coastal bay areas fill in very quickly with sand from the ocean. Why can't this sand be used on the beach?	Information on this topic is provided in Sections 1.5 and 4.1.	Added updated information on dredging for LTSM Project to Section 1.5
Commended the Corps for our guideline that no more than 5% of the total volume be taken from any given shoal.	Noted.	None

Commercial fishermen feel like the space they can fish in constantly gets reduced.	Dredging would only physically prevent access to borrow areas during actual dredging. Borrow areas are expected to recover biologically within several years of dredging. Dredging actions not expected to cause permanent loss of fishing opportunities nor long-term degradation of fishing grounds.	None
Recommended using Shoal A.	Noted. Also, see response above to comment on proposed use of Weaver Shoal.	None

Maryland Department of Planning

Martin O'Malley
Governor
Anthony G. Brown
Lt. Governor

Richard Eberhart Hall
Secretary
Matthew J. Power
Deputy Secretary

July 6, 2007

Mr. Christopher Spaur
Project Manger, Planning Division
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

STATE CLEARINGHOUSE REVIEW PROCESS
State Application Identifier: MD20070629-0714
Reply Due Date: 08/20/2007
Project Description: Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement: Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project: Clean Water Act Section 404(b)(1) Evaluation (see MD20040220-0102): dredging of sand from offshore shoals; provide flood and erosion protection
Project Location: Worcester County - Town of Ocean City
Clearinghouse Contact: Bob Rosenbush

Dear Mr. Spaur:

Thank you for submitting your project for intergovernmental review. Your participation in the Maryland Intergovernmental Review and Coordination (MIRC) process helps to ensure that your project will be consistent with the plans, programs, and objectives of State agencies and local governments.

We have forwarded your project to the following agencies and/or jurisdictions for their review and comments: the Maryland Departments of the Environment, Transportation; the County of Worcester; the Town of Ocean City; and the Maryland Department of Planning; including the Maryland Historical Trust. A composite review and recommendation letter will be sent to you by the reply due date. Your project has been assigned a unique State Application Identifier that you should use on all documents and correspondence.

Please be assured that we will expeditiously process your project. The issues resolved through the MIRC process enhance the opportunities for project funding and minimize delays during project implementation.

If you need assistance or have questions, contact the State Clearinghouse staff noted above at 410-767-4490 or through e-mail at brosenbush@mdp.state.md.us. Thank you for your cooperation with the MIRC process.

Sincerely,

Linda C. Janey

Linda C. Janey, J.D., Assistant Secretary
for Clearinghouse and Communications

LCJ:BR
cc: Ray Dintaman - DNR
07-0714_NRR.NEW.doc

United States Department of the Interior

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance
Custom House, Room 244
200 Chestnut Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19106-2904

IN REPLY REFER TO:

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

August 21, 2007

ER 07/563

Mr. Christopher Spaur
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Baltimore District, Planning Division
Post Office Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

Dear Mr. Spaur:

The Department of the Interior (Department) has reviewed the Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (DSEIS) for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project, Ocean City, Maryland, dated May 2007. Please carefully consider the following comments in completing the final version of the Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (FSEIS).

GENERAL COMMENTS

The DSEIS contains the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report, dated January 2007, produced by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, which expresses agreement with the proposed plan with the understanding that it should be periodically reevaluated to assess any changes in environmental conditions and/or other new information.

The DSEIS for the most part adequately describes anticipated project effects to fish and wildlife resources for which the Department has jurisdiction or special expertise. Please see our specific comments for recommendations to correct and clarify information in the FEIS. In addition, while recognizing that the potential impacts to Assateague Island National Seashore diminish with distance from the dredge sites, the Department has some lingering concerns over the potential changes in sediment transport and wave energy resulting from changes to the offshore shoals. Studies[1] have determined that cross-shelf transport and offshore shoals play important roles in controlling shoreface dynamics. Shoals supply sediment to the shoreface and focus wave energy, and, as noted in the DSEIS[2] (Section 5.1.3 p. 5-10), lowered elevations could result in increased wave height and associated shoreline erosion. To address these concerns, the Department encourages

[1] Schwab, W.C., et al., 2000. Influence of Inner-Continental Shelf Geologic Framework on the Evolution and Behavior of the Barrier-Island System Between Fire Island Inlet and Shinnecock Inlet, Long Island, New York. J. Coastal Res. 16:2, pp. 408-422.

[2] Maa, J.P.Y., et al., 2004. Potential impacts of sand mining offshore of Maryland and Delaware: Part 1 – impacts on physical oceanographic processes. J. Coastal Res. 20:1, pp. 44-60.

the Corps of Engineers to undertake regular surveys and analysis of changes in wave energy reaching the Maryland coast and of resulting shoreline changes.

SPECIFIC COMMENTS

Page 2-24, Section 2.5.2.3 Finfish

Some of the findings that are attributed to the VIMS May 1999 sampling in the vicinity of Fenwick Shoal appear to be misleading or incorrect. The results of this sampling were published in a paper by R.J. Diaz, G.R. Cutter, Jr. and K.W. Able that appeared in volume 26(1) of Estuaries in 2003. The SEIS should note that this study focused on juvenile fishes. The DSEIS should remove sand lance from the list of species which were reported to have occurred "over a diversity of substrate types" since the published report actually states that sand lance "were very habitat specific and occurred only on dynamic coarser sands near the top of the shoals." The DSEIS mentions that six species (bay anchovy, Conger eel, black sea bass, striped cusk-eel, scup, and Atlantic mackerel) appeared to show an affinity for the sandy portions of the shoals. This statement is not well supported by the published data. Only a small number of individuals (1-4) of each species were collected. Only one Conger eel and one mackerel were collected from the sandy shoal habitat. Bay anchovy was collected in equal numbers from the sand shoal and the adjacent worm tube habitats. Black sea bass was only collected from the worm tube habitat located off the shoal. Therefore, we recommend the statement be deleted.

Page 2-30, Section 2.6.12 Fishing: Commercial and Recreational

Here and on page 2-31 the DSEIS erroneously states that Fenwick Shoal was one of the four shoal areas investigated by the USFWS. This should be changed to Weaver Shoal.

As part of the discussion on surf clam harvesting, it would be appropriate to note that harvesting occurred in the vicinity of Shoal B in the past up to the late 1990's (see the USFWS planning aid report dated July 26, 2004, in Annex C).

Page 5-18, Section 5.2.2.4.2 Shoal Habitats

The statement in the DSEIS that the observed nighttime congregation of finfish at two of the four shoals in the MMS hydroacoustic study was attributed to the greater relief at these two shoals is not quite correct. The MMS report simply pointed out that the presence of greater relief could be one factor that could explain the observed distribution and it went on to note that "many other variables in addition to high relief have been shown to influence species distributions." Therefore, we recommend that the statement be deleted or appropriately qualified.

Page 6-8, Section 6.5.2.2 Invertebrates

The DSEIS states that, "Dredging will destroy relatively nonmotile benthic invertebrates that occur at each borrow site at the time of dredging...up to approximately 500 acres of

relatively nonmotile benthic invertebrates would be destroyed. However, in the event rehabilitation is necessary to repair damage from a severe storm (Section 1.0), impacts during a single dredging season could perhaps be as great as 1,000 acres. Total impact area over the project life would likely be on the order of about 5,000 acres, or 7.2 square miles. Destruction of benthic invertebrates will be significant locally at each borrow area at the time of dredging by virtue of shear size of the area that will be impacted." Not only are the various benthic organisms affected by the proposed dredging activities, but species that rely on them as a food source could also be affected. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is encouraged to determine whether there are mitigation measures, existing studies, or previous experience that will help provide guidance on reducing the potential impact on the benthic community.

The DSEIS further states that "Highly mobile benthic invertebrates such as crab species and swimming invertebrates such as squid should be able to relocate to avoid disturbance or destruction...Some relatively nonmotile benthic invertebrates will survive on remnant undisturbed habitats within the borrow areas..." In the impact analysis, the USACE should consider that although motile invertebrates (e.g. various crustacea) can avoid impact areas, they may have sedentary stages in parts of their life cycle that could make them more susceptible to dredging and sediment disturbance.

Page 8-2, Section 8 References

The following publication is not cited in the main body of the DSEIS:

Lins, H.F., 1980, Patterns and trends of land use and land cover on Atlantic and Gulf Coast barrier islands, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1156.

SUMMARY COMMENTS

Some information in the DSEIS that describes the impact of the proposed project on fish and wildlife resources is in need of correction and clarification, but otherwise the DSEIS adequately describes effects to those resources. In addition, while recognizing that the potential impacts to Assateague Island National Seashore diminish with distance from the dredge sites, the Department has lingering concerns over the potential changes in sediment transport and wave energy resulting from changes to the offshore shoals. Studies have determined that cross-shelf transport and offshore shoals play important roles in controlling shoreface dynamics. To address these concerns, the Department encourages the Corps of Engineers to undertake regular surveys and analysis of changes in wave energy reaching the Maryland coast and of resulting shoreline changes.

Thank you for the opportunity to present these comments. If there are any questions, please contact George Ruddy of the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Chesapeake Bay Field Office at (410) 573-4528.

Sincerely,

Michael T. Chezik
Regional Environmental Officer

cc:
G. Ruddy, FWS, Annapolis, MD
J. Devine, GS, Reston, VA
S. Bentley, Assateague Island NS, Berlin, MD

UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
REGION III
1650 Arch Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103-2029

August 28, 2007

Amy Guise
Chief, Civil Project Development Branch
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

Attn: Christopher Spaur,

RE: Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for (SEIS) General Reevaluation Study: Borrow Sources for 2010 – 2044. CEQ No 20070274

Dear Ms. Guise:

The United Stated Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has reviewed the above mentioned SEIS for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project in accordance with the National Environmental Policies Act (NEPA) and Section 309 of the Clean Air Act. The SEIS evaluates impacts of proposed dredging of several new offshore shoals to provide sand for the shoreline protection project from 2010 to 2044.

It has been determined that between 6,800,000 and 15,000,000 cubic yards of sand would be needed through 2044. Offshore shoals are the best sources since they contain large quantities of suitable sand that can be cost-effectively obtained. Three shoals in Federal water were recommended: Weaver Shoal, Isle of Wight Shoal and Shoal "A". Suitable sand was also identified at Shoal "B" however that shoal is currently an important fishing ground and will not be utilized unless future evaluations find the relative value as a fishing ground has substantially declined.

The document uses a no action alternative as a baseline for comparison as required by NEPA. In accordance with NEPA, EPA is rating the Proposed Action as Environmental Concerns (EC), Sufficient Information (1) because of it potential impacts to irretrievable environmental resources. For more information on our rating guidelines go to: www.epa.gov/compliance/nepa/comments/ratings.html

Offshore shoals form through a natural process that takes thousands of years. These shoals appear to serve as orientation features and staging grounds for migrating fish and wildlife. Shoals can provide valuable fish habitat. For these reasons EPA has some environmental concerns for this project. However, we are satisfied that the Corps has adequately considered mitigation and monitoring measures associated with the borrow plan which will effectively

maintain the shoal profiles and the long term habitat functions for marine life. The project can be adjusted at anytime if conditions change, such as an increase in fish habitat, that would warrant a re-evaluation of the borrow plan.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments to this document. If you have any questions regarding our comments please contact Jamie Davis at 215-814-5569 or by email at davis.jamie@epa.gov or Jessica Martinsen at 215-814-5144 or by email martinsen.jessica@epa.gov .

Sincerely,

William Arguto
NEPA Team Leader
Office of Environmental Programs

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Habitat Conservation Division
Chesapeake Bay Program Office
410 Severn Ave., Suite 107A
Annapolis, Maryland 21403

August 28, 2007

MEMORANDUM TO: Christopher Spaur
Planning Division
Baltimore District, Corps of Engineers

FROM: John Nichols JSN

SUBJECT: Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project SEIS

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) has reviewed the draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (Borrow Sources for 2010 – 2044), and Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Assessment, dated May 2007, for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project. We have provided the following comments and recommendations.

Essential Fish Habitat
Of managed species addressed in your EFH Assessment, NMFS is most concerned with the potential effects of proposed borrow activities on surf clam (*Spisula solidissima*). Because surf clams favor sandy substrates on the shoulders of offshore knolls (Dave Wallace, 2007 personal communication; Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council; (410) 376-3200), clams will be particularly susceptible to removal by wide-area borrow methods proposed in the SEIS.

Surf clam stocks in shallower near-shore areas off the Delmarva Peninsula have undergone significant decline from the late 1980s into the early 2000s, and hit a historic low in 2004. It is believed that the shallow water die-off may be related to thermal stress from sea temperature rise. Temperature rise may also be affecting setting and survival of juveniles, because nearshore stocks remain at historically low levels (Weinberg et al., 2004; Dave Wallace, 2007 personal communication; Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council).

The decline of surf clams in nearshore areas appears to be associated with a long-term trend in sea temperature rise that is affecting clam stocks throughout the mid-Atlantic area. However, your agency should be aware of any changes that may occur in nearshore stock levels during the life of this project. In accordance with Section 305(b)(4)(A) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation Act, we offer the following EFH Conservation Recommendation.

1) The Corps of Engineers should monitor surf clam stock levels for the proposed borrow areas and the Delmarva coastal area during the life of this project by remaining in contact with local surf clam fishery experts, and/or the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (e.g., Dave Wallace, (410) 376-3200). Should surf clam stocks recover to commercial levels on any of the proposed offshore borrow areas during the life of this project, your agency should re-initiate EFH consultation with NMFS to determine the best measures for minimizing impacts to surf clam stocks and the local fishery.

We have also provided the following additional EFH Conservation Recommendations regarding proposed borrow activities.

1) We recommend that Shoal B be avoided as a borrow site for this project to protect existing commercial and recreational fishing activities, and bottom habitat associated with this knoll.

2) The Corps of Engineers should continue to appraise the Ebb Shoal as a potential source of borrow for this project, and incorporate this shoal into the borrow plan if impacts to Assateague Island from borrow activities are determined to be minimal.

If you have any questions concerning these comments, please contact me at (410) 267-5675; or, John.Nichols@NOAA.GOV.

Weinberg, James R., E. N. Powell, C. Pickett, V. A. Nordahl, Jr., and L. D. Jacobson. 2004. Results from the 2004 Cooperative Survey of Atlantic surf clams. NEFSC Reference Document 05-01. Northeast Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service.

Maryland Department of Planning

Martin O'Malley
Governor
Anthony G. Brown
Lt. Governor

Richard Eberhart Hall
Secretary
Matthew J. Power
Deputy Secretary

November 29, 2007

Mr. Christopher Spaur
Project Manger, Planning Division
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District
P.O. Box 1715
Baltimore, MD 21203-1715

STATE CLEARINGHOUSE RECOMMENDATION

State Application Identifier: MD20070629-0714
Applicant: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District and Maryland Department of Natural Resources
Project Description: Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement: Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project: Clean Water Act Section 404(b)(1) Evaluation (see MD20040220-0102): dredging of sand from offshore shoals; provide flood and erosion protection
Project Location: Worcester County - Town of Ocean City
Approving Authority: U.S. Department of Defense
Recommendation: **Consistent with Qualifying Comments**

Dear Mr. Spaur:

In accordance with Presidential Executive Order 12372 and Code of Maryland Regulation 14.24.04, the State Clearinghouse has coordinated the intergovernmental review of the referenced project. This letter constitutes the State process review and recommendation. This recommendation is valid for a period of three years from the date of this letter.

Review comments were requested from the Maryland Departments of the Environment, Transportation, Worcester County, the Town of Ocean City, and the Maryland Department of Planning, including the Maryland Historical Trust.

The Maryland Department of Transportation found this project to be generally consistent with their plans, programs, and objectives, but included these qualifying comments: "as far as can be determined at this time, the subject has no unacceptable impacts on the plans or programs of the Department of Transportation."

The Maryland Department of Environment; Worcester County; Town of Ocean City; and the Maryland Department of Planning found this project to be consistent with their plans, programs, and objectives. This Department stated that the project meets the vision of the State Planning Act that encourages the protection of sensitive areas.

The Maryland Historical Trust has determined that the project will have "no effect" on historic properties. The Maryland Historical Trust affirmed that the proposed borrow areas are located outside of the limits of Maryland's jurisdiction for cultural resources.

Any statement of consideration given to the comments should be submitted to the approving authority, with a copy to the State Clearinghouse. The State Application Identifier Number must be placed on any correspondence pertaining to this project. The State Clearinghouse must be kept informed if the approving authority cannot accommodate the recommendation.

Please remember, you must comply with all applicable state and local laws and regulations. If you need assistance or have questions, contact the State Clearinghouse staff person noted above at 410-767-4490 or through e-mail at brosenbush@mdp.state.md.us. **Also please complete the attached form and return it to the State Clearinghouse as soon as the status of the project is known.** ***Any substitutions of this form must include the State Application Identifier Number.*** **This will ensure that our files are complete.**

Thank you for your cooperation with the MIRC process.

Sincerely,

Linda C. Janey mar

Linda C. Janey, J.D., Assistant Secretary
for Clearinghouse and Communications

LCJ:BR

cc: Beth Cole - MHT
Ray Dintaman - DNR
Joane Mueller - MDE
Cindy Johnson - MDOT
Edward Tudor - WRCS
Richard W. Meehan – OCEAN CITY

07-0714_CRR.CLS.doc

United States Department of the Interior

MINERALS MANAGEMENT SERVICE
Washington, DC 20240

Mr. Christopher Spaur
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Baltimore District, Planning Division
Post Office Box 1715
Baltimore, Maryland 21203-1715

DEC 11 2007

Dear Mr. Spaur:

The Minerals Management Service has reviewed the Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (DSEIS) for the Atlantic Coast of Maryland Shoreline Protection Project, Ocean City, Maryland, dated May 2007 with regard to offshore shoals Weaver, Isle of Wight, A, and B. As a cooperating agency, we had sent you comments on the Atlantic Coast Storm Protection Project General Reevaluation Report via e-mail on April 4, 2005. The DSEIS has addressed all our comments and concerns to our satisfaction.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment. If there are any questions, please contact Ms. L. Renee Orr, Chief, Leasing Division at (703) 787-1376.

Sincerely,

Dina Harkhy
Actg for
James F. Bennett
Chief, Environmental Assessment Branch

Written Public Comments Received:

Commenter	Town of Residence	Comment Date	Comment	Response
Mr. Tom Smith	Newark, MD	July 25th, 2007 (on Public Meeting response card)	Instead of dredging fish habitat, ACE should dredge sand from the O.C. Inlet and West O.C. commercial harbor, both economically important and filling with sand.	The Corps has been dredging sand from a variety of sites in the coastal bays in close proximity to the inlet under the Long-Term Sand Management (LTSM) Project (Section 1.5) since 2004, including the inlet and near the mouth of the harbor. This sand is placed on Assateague and Fenwick Islands. It might be possible for additional sand to be dredged from these sites under the LTSM for Ocean City pending findings of additional monitoring studies (Section 5.6). However, it would not be possible to meet all of Ocean City sand needs from these sources. Sand would be suboptimal from an engineering perspective and the environment of the coastal bays would be damaged. Accordingly, sand from offshore sources is the only practicable major source (Section 4.1).
Mr. John Stawecki	Ocean Pines, MD	July 27th, 2007 (Letter)	Read newspaper article on project and sources of sand. Wonders whether bays behind Ocean City could be dredged. Would clean out the channels that are filling in with sand, and provide a closer source of sand that was probably the sand that washed away.	See response above.

Table: Summary of Agency Comments Received on May 2007 Public Draft SEIS and Revisions Made to Address Comments.

Agency	Comment Date	Summary of Comment	Response	Summary of Revisions made to create FSEIS
USEPA	August 28, 2007 Letter	EPA rates proposed action as having environmental concerns because of its potential impacts to irretrievable environmental resources. However, EPA is satisfied that the Corps has adequately considered mitigation and monitoring measures associated with the borrow plan which will effectively maintain shoal profiles and long term habitat functions.	Comment recorded.	None
NOAA NMFS	August 28, 2007 Memo	NMFS EFH impact concerns focus on surf clam. Surf clams will be particularly susceptible to removal by the wide-area borrow methods proposed in SEIS.	Concur. DSEIS describes anticipated impacts to surf clam (Sect. 6.6.12 and EFH Impacts Assessment [Appendix D]).	None
NOAA NMFS	August 28, 2007 Memo	EFH Conservation Recommendation 1: the Corps should monitor surf clam stock levels. Should surf clam stocks recover to commercial levels on any proposed borrow area, reinitiate consultation with NMFS to determine appropriate surf clam fishery minimization measures.	Concur. DSEIS anticipated need for future agency coordination on biological resources and physical environment in light of potential changes in conditions on proposed borrow areas and their relative value as fishing grounds. Text stating this was included in Sections 5.2.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4, 5.4.2, and 7.2.	Text added to Executive Summary explicitly stating that future coordination and reevaluation would occur. Additional text added to Sections 6.6.12, 6.9, and 7.2 to clarify that future coordination would specifically consider surf clam fishery.
NOAA NMFS	August 28, 2007 Memo	Avoid Shoal B as a borrow site to protect existing fishing activities and bottom habitat.	Concur for near future. Plan proposed in DSEIS would avoid Shoal B for near term (Executive Summary, Sect. 5.6, Sect. 6.6.12). However, since it's possible that Shoal B's relative value as a fishing grounds could decrease relative to other shoals, SEIS allows for the possibility of future borrow from this shoal in event this is determined to be acceptable in coordination with other resource agencies.	Added that NMFS (in addition to USFWS) recommended against borrowing from Shoal B at this time to Executive Summary and Sect. 6.9.
NOAA NMFS	August 28, 2007 Memo	Continue to appraise ebb shoal as potential sand source subject to ensuring that impacts to Assateague Island would be minimal.	Concur. DSEIS sets stage for this possibility (Executive Summary, Section 5 throughout).	Added information to Section 5.2 regarding ebb shoal habitat functions.
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	General comments. The department has lingering concerns over potential impacts to Assateague Island resulting from altered sediment transport and wave energy resulting from changes to the offshore shoals. Studies by Maa and others (2004) and	Sections 5.1.3 and 5.1.4 of DSEIS provided summary of consideration given to this issue. Although Maa and others (2004) did model imacts of dredging Isle of Wight Shoal, the borrow action they modeled differs substantially from the proposed dredging plan presented	Added text to Section 5.1.4 regarding relevance of findings of 1998 OCWR Study. Added text to Section 6.1.1 noting that we have authorization through the LTSM

Table: Summary of Agency Comments Received on May 2007 Public Draft SEIS and Revisions Made to Address Comments.

Agency	Comment Date	Summary of Comment	Response	Summary of Revisions made to create FSEIS
		Schwab and others (2000) have determined that cross-shelf transport and offshore shoals play important roles in controlling shoreface dynamics. The department encourages the Corps to undertake regular surveys and analysis of changes in wave energy reaching the Maryland coast and of resulting shoreline changes.	in the DSEIS. Maa and others (2004) modeled dredging a substantial thickness of material from the crest and shallowest areas of the offshore shoals (table presented after this comment table summarizes key differences). Findings of Maa and others (2004) were actually utilized to support formulation of a diametrically different recommended dredging plan. Modeling of impacts of large-scale dredging of Great Gull Bank (greater volume than actually removed) that avoided the crest was conducted during formulation of the Assateague Short-Term Restoration Project (Section 5.1.3) of the 1998 Ocean City Water Resources Study. This dredging was determined to produce no adverse effects to the Assateague shoreline. Volumes to be removed every 4 years from any individual shoal are less than the volume removed from Great Gull Bank for Short-Term Restoration of Assateague Project. The offshore shoals proposed to be dredged (Weaver, Isle of Wight, A, and perhaps B) are substantially further offshore of Assateague Island than Great Gull Bank (Table 4-1), further reducing potential risk to Assateague Island of increasing shoreline wave energy by dredging. Based on this combination of considerations, it was determined to be unnecessary to model impacts of the dredging proposed in the DSEIS on the shoreline. Cross-shelf transport is clearly an important process geologically and substantial volumes of material may be conveyed seaward during infrequent large storm events (Smith, 1995). Although it was given no explicit consideration for the Atlantic Coast Project, coastal engineering technology and practices have been adequate to design and maintain a sound project. Losses of material via cross-shelf transport are being adequately compensated for by ongoing routine beach nourishment since the project has been successfully maintained to the design template. With regard to Schwab and others (2000), it should be noted that they investigated the	Project through 2029 to collect and analyze data that would support investigating potential impacts to Assateague Island shoreline of the proposed dredging. In the event anomalous shoreline change is suspected, bathymetric, shoreline position, wave, and other data could be interrogated as necessary to investigate this topic, assuming availability of funds. Additionally, in the event additional monitoring or data collection efforts were determined to be necessary, additional monitoring could be supported from Atlantic Coast Project continuing construction funds. If it is suspected that unacceptable shoreline impacts are occurring, the dredging plan could be modified/ reformulated to mitigate for this.

Table: Summary of Agency Comments Received on May 2007 Public Draft SEIS and Revisions Made to Address Comments.

Agency	Comment Date	Summary of Comment	Response	Summary of Revisions made to create FSEIS
			nodal point area of Long Island where net longshore transport reverses. Fenwick and Assateague Islands within Maryland are both within the same coastal compartment with net southerly transport (other than for reversal zone caused by Ocean City Inlet). Additionally, erosion-resistant Cretaceous strata that occur off southeastern Long Island are playing a substantial role in the situation Schwab and others (2000) describe. Comparable age strata are buried at a depth of approximately 2000 ft off Fenwick and Assateague Islands (supplementary figure below). Erosion resistance of younger strata exposed and in near subsurface off Maryland appear to be more uniform, and no erosion resistant submarine features in Federal waters off Maryland are known to play an important part in controlling shoreline character. Ongoing monitoring conducted for the Atlantic Coast Project and Long-Term Sand Management Project should provide substantial information from which impacts of offshore shoal mining on the shoreline could be assessed.	
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 2-24, Sect. 2.5.2.3 Finfish. DSEIS should note that results of VIMS (1999) May sampling were published by Diaz and others (2003).	Concur.	Added Diaz and others (2003) citation and clarified its relationship to MMS (2000).
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 2-24, Sect. 2.5.2.3 Finfish. DSEIS should note that Diaz and others study focused on juvenile fish.	Concur	Added "juvenile" prior to finfish in sentence introducing study to clarify.
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 2-24, Sect. 2.5.2.3 Finfish. Distribution of sand lance reported from Diaz and others (2003) is incorrect. Representation of occurrence of six other finfish species is misleading/incorrect.	Concur.	Corrected errors. Reworded to state that sand lance shows strong affinity to shoals and clarified abundance and geographic and temporal distribution of other species.
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 2-30, Sect. 2.6.12 Fishing. Here and on p. 2-31 DSEIS erroneously states	Concur.	Correction made.

Table: Summary of Agency Comments Received on May 2007 Public Draft SEIS and Revisions Made to Address Comments.

Agency	Comment Date	Summary of Comment	Response	Summary of Revisions made to create FSEIS
		Fenwick Shoal instead of Weaver Shoal.		
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 2-30, Sect. 2.6.12 Fishing. Add that surf clam harvesting occurred in the vicinity of Shoal B until the late 1990s as per the PAR.	Concur.	Addition made.
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 5-18, Sect. 5.2.2.4.2 Shoal Habitats. Presence of greater relief is one of many factors that could explain nighttime congregation of finfish on two shoals.	Concur.	Added text to clarify additional variables involved.
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 6-8, Sect. 6.5.2.2 Invertebrates. Not only will the various benthic organisms be affected by the proposed dredging, but species that rely on them for food will also be affected. USACE is encouraged to determine whether there are mitigation measures, existing studies, or previous experience that will help provide guidance on reducing potential benthic impacts.	The DSEIS noted in Sect. 5.2.3, 6.4, and 6.5.2.2 that the plan formed to minimize long-term impacts to shoal geomorphic character will have the trade-off of causing larger short-term bottom area and benthos impacts. It is believed that appropriate mitigation measures are already purposefully incorporated into or inherent to the borrow plan. Bottom habitats of shoals are highly dynamic naturally, thus organisms of these habitats are adapted to colonize recently disturbed substrates when opportunities present. On each shoal, there would remain substantial area not dredged that lie outside of the selected borrow areas, as well as local patches within borrow areas. Both could provide biota for recolonization of the borrow areas. Shoal substrate grain-size following dredging would be essentially equivalent to that of the pre-borrow substrate. Accordingly, benthos are expected to recover to pre-project levels within several years, consistent with what has been found in monitoring of comparable habitats following borrow actions. Regionally, there is substantial equivalent habitat to which organisms that feed on shoal borrow area benthos could instead make use of. For the foreseeable future, USACE would be the only borrower of materials from these offshore shoals. This, in conjunction with the considerations described above,	Added additional text to FSEIS Sect. 5.2.3 clarifying that impacts to be avoided by proposed dredging relate to shoal geomorphic character not just integrity.

Table: Summary of Agency Comments Received on May 2007 Public Draft SEIS and Revisions Made to Address Comments.

Agency	Comment Date	Summary of Comment	Response	Summary of Revisions made to create FSEIS
			justify not setting a threshold as to what the maximum area of acceptable benthic impacts would be. In the future, if the Continental Shelf is mined on a large-scale for construction aggregate, then these impacts would act cumulatively with those of borrow actions for Ocean City. At that time, it might be appropriate to set maximum impact thresholds.	
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 6-8, Sect. 6.5.2.2 Invertebrates. USACE should consider impacts to sedentary stages of highly motile invertebrates.	There does not seem to be cause for concern on this independent of that focused on the mobile stage based on life history of the highly motile invertebrates recorded. Longfin inshore squid, *Loligo pealeii*, lay their eggs on the bottom attached to structure (rocks, vegetation). Their larvae are planktonic (Jacobson, 2005). Given the absence of structure on the shoals, very few eggs would likely be present. Northern Shortfin Squid, *Illex illecebrosus*, eggs are neutrally-buoyant in the water column and larvae planktonic (Hendrickson and Holmes, 2004). Brachyuran female crabs, (including Blue crab, lady crab (*Ovalipes* spp.) and spider (*Libinia emarginata*) crab, hatch off the backs of females and then drift in the water column (DNR, 2007; Wikipedia, 2007). Hermit crab females also generally carry their eggs on their back and release them in a similar manner (Wikipedia, 2007). Accordingly, crab young vulnerability would be equivalent to that of adults. Starfish (Asteroidea) utilize external fertilization for reproduction and fertilized eggs become part of the zooplankton (Wikipedia, 2007). In addition to these mitigating behavioral factors, there is no reason to expect concentrations of individuals in sedentary life history stages of highly motile invertebrates at the shoals during dredging.	Added text to 6.5.2.2 stating that minimal concerns for eggs and larvae of highly motile invertebrates because of life history habitat associations.
USDI	August 21, 2007 Letter	Specific comments. P. 8-2, References. Lins (1980) not referenced in main body of report.	Concur. Reference was relict from earlier draft version.	Deleted Lins (1980) from references.

Table: Summary of Agency Comments Received on May 2007 Public Draft SEIS and Revisions Made to Address Comments.

Agency	Comment Date	Summary of Comment	Response	Summary of Revisions made to create FSEIS
Md Dept. of Planning	November 29, 2007 Letter	State clearinghouse coordinated state review of draft SEIS. State agencies reviewing draft found it to be generally consistent state plans, programs, and objectives.	Comment noted.	None.
MMS	December 11, 2007 Letter	MMS reviewed the DSEIS with regard to Weaver, Isle of Wight, A, and B offshore shoals. The DSEIS addressed all MMS comments and concerns satisfactorily.	Comment noted.	None

Maa, J.P.Y., C.H. Hobbs, III, S.C. Kim, and E. Wei. 2004. Potential impacts of sand mining offshore of Maryland and Delaware: Part 1 - impacts on physical oceanographic processes. Journal of Coastal Research, 20(1): 44-60.

Md. DNR. 2007. Chesapeake and Coastal Bay life. http://www.dnr.state.md.us/bay/cblife/benthos/blue_crab.html

Schwab, W.C., E.R. Thieler, J.R. Allen, D.S. Foster, B.A. Swift, and J.F. Denny. 2000. Influence of inner-Continental Shelf geologic framework on the evolution and behavior of the barrier-island system between Fire Island Inlet and Shinnecock Inlet, Long Island, New York. Journal of Coastal Research, 16(2): 408-422.

Smith, J. B. 1995. Literature Review on the Geologic Aspects of Inner Shelf Cross-Shore Sediment Transport. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterway Experiment Station. Miscellaneous Paper CERC-95-3. February 1995. 164 pp. http://chl.erdc.usace.army.mil/chl.aspx?p=s&a=Publications;353

Vokes, H.E. 1957. Revised by Edwards, J., Jr., 1974, Geography And Geology Of Maryland. Maryland Geological Survey, Bulletin 19. Baltimore, Md. 242 p., 29 pls., 28 figs., 21 tabs.

Wikipedia. 2007. Asteroidea, Brachyura and Paguroidea pages, via http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page. Accessed Sept. 2007.

Supplementary Table: Comparison of proposed dredging plan presented in DSEIS to modeled borrow action presented in Maa and others (2004). Both are for Isle of Wight Shoal.

To be Dredged	Maa and others (2004)		DSEIS (2006)	
Volume	8,400,000 m3	11,000,000 yd3	6,800,000 yd3	5,200,000 m3
Area	280 ha	700 ac	1,030 ac*	417 ha*
Thickness	3 m	10 ft	4.2 ft*	1.3 m*
Location	Crest and vicinity (shallowest waters of shoal)		Avoid crest, within identified borrow sub-areas	

*Note that this would be total area of identified borrow sub-areas to even thickness to produced volume. If instead dredging were to be conducted within a subportion of this area to maximum DSEIS permissible thickness of 10 ft (3 m) down, then area dredged would be 421 ac (170 ha).

Figure 1: Geologic cross-section of Coastal Plain physiographic province (from Vokes, 1957).